

NATIONAL AUTOMATIC MERCHANDISING ASSOCIATION

Serving the Vending / Foodservice management industry

Multi-Drop Bus / Internal Communication Protocol MDB / ICP

Supported by the Technical Members of:

- NAMA National Automatic Merchandising Association
- **EVA** European Vending Association
- **EVMMA** European Vending Machine Manufacturers Association

Version 3.0

March 26, 2003

National Automatic Merchandising Association

20 N. Wacker Drive, Suite 3500 Chicago, Illinois 60606-3120 USA 312-346-0370 FAX 312-704-4140 E-Mail: Tech@vending.org (this page intentionally left blank)

Table of Contents

Revisions

Introduction

Section 1

General Information

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Operational and Application Notes
- 3. Levels and Options

Section 2

Communication Format

- 1. Byte Format
- 2. Block Format
- 3. Peripheral Addresses
- 4. Software Operational Rules
- 5. Typical Session Examples
- 6. File Transport Layer

Section 3

Bus Timing

- 1. Timing Definitions
- 2. Timing Specifications
- 3. Timing Diagram

Section 4

Hardware Specification

- 1. Bus Power Supply Definition
- 2. Bus Transmitter/Receiver Specification
- 3. Connector Specification
- 4. Example Schematic

Section 5

Coin Acceptor/Changer VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

- 1. Introductions
- 2. VMC Commands
- 3. VMC Command Format
- 4. Changer Non-Response Time
- 5. Changer Power Requirements

Section 6 Bill Validator VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

- 1. Introductions
- 2. VMC Commands
- 3. VMC Command Format
- 4. Bill Validator Non-Response Tome
- 5. Bill Validator Power Requirements

Section 7

Cashless Device(s)

VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

- 1. Introduction
- 2. State Definitions
- 3. Command Protocol
- 4. Cashless Device Command Response Formats
- 5. Cashless Device Non-Response Time
- 6. Cashless Device Power Requirements

Section 8

Communications Gateway VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

- 1. Introduction
- 2. VMC Commands
- 3. Communications Gateway Command Format
- 4. Communications Gateway Non-Response Time
- 5. Communications Gateway Power Requirements
- 6. Communications Gateway Examples

Section 9

Universal Satellite Device

VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

- 1. Introduction
- 2. USD Summary
- 3. Command Protocol
- 4. USD Power Requirements
- 5. Examples Mode 1 / 2 / 3 Sessions
- 6. Examples Data Block Transfers

Section 10

Coin Hopper or Tube – Dispenser VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

- 1. Introduction
- 2. VMC Commands
- 3. VMC Command Format
- 4. Dispenser Non-Response Time
- 5. Dispenser Power Requirements

Appendix 1 Currency Codes

Appendix 2 Battery Operated Card Reader

Revisions

Version 3.0

Version 3.0 of this specification is the third release of the international **Multi-Drop Bus /** Internal Communication Protocol (MDB / ICP). This specification is the continued effort put forth by technical members of NAMA and the EVA. The basis for this specification is the Version 2.0 international **Multi-Drop Bus / Internal Communication Protocol (MDB / ICP)** released on October 4, 2002.

Of special note are the four major changes that were made to the specification:

- Added a second Cashless Device peripheral address in Section 7
- Replaced the Audit Unit with the Communications Gateway in Section 8
- Added the Coin Hopper or Tube Dispenser in Section 10 (new)
- Assigned 2 addresses to be used for experimental peripherals

The following lists the primary revisions to the Version 3.0 of the MDB / ICP.

Section 1 – General Information

Section 1.3

• Changed the Level and Options chart for the Communications Gateway and the Coin Hopper or Tube – Dispenser

Section 2 – Communication Format

Section 2.2

- Added headers for the Response Codes
- Clarified non response processing for Master-to-Peripheral and Peripheralto-Master communication.

Section 2.3

- Updated the Peripheral Address table for the Communications Gateway, Coin Hopper, Cashless Payment 1, and Experimental addresses
- Defined the use of the experimental addresses

Section 2.5

• Added new RESET examples F & G.

Section 5 – Coin Acceptor / Changer

Section 5.2

- Renamed the STATUS command to SETUP command
- Added a new Possible Credited Coin Removal status code (0Dh)

Section 6 – Bill Validator

Section 6.2

- Renamed the STATUS command to SETUP command
- Added a new Possible Credited Bill Removal status code (0Ch)

Section 7 – Cashless Device(s)

(New Cashless Device #2)

Changed name from Cashless Payment to Cashless Device

Section 7.1

• Added information regarding the dual addresses for two Cashless Device peripherals (10h and 60h)

Section 7.3

• Updated Command & Response table for dual addresses

Section 7.4

• Updated Command/Response Formats for dual addresses

Section 8 – Communications Gateway Sections 8.1 through 8.6

(New Peripheral)

 Replaced former Audit Unit sections with new Communications Gateway Sections

Section 9 – Universal Satellite Device (USDC) Section 9.3

- Updated POLL table with proper number of bytes (FTL portion)
- Changed "numeric row and column" to "Item Number"

Section 10 – Coin Hopper or Tube – Dispenser (New Peripheral) Sections 10.1 through 10.5

Added complete new sections

Version 2.0

Version 2.0 of this specification is the second release of the international **Multi-Drop Bus / Internal Communication Protocol (MDB / ICP**). This specification is the culmination of effort put forth by technical members of NAMA, the EVMMA, and the EVA. The basis for this specification is the Version 1.0 international **Multi-Drop Bus / Internal Communication Protocol (MDB / ICP**) released on October 14, 1998.

The following lists the primary revisions to the Version 2.0 of the MDB / ICP

Introduction

Foreword

• Clarified that the Standard is a communication interface

Section 1 - General Information

Section 1.1

- Added 3rd paragraph noting interface specification vs. system specification **Section 1.3**
 - Added entire Levels and Options section

Section 2 - Communication Format

Section 2.1

- Changed Mode Bit Master-to-Peripheral text **Section 2.2**
 - Removed "command" from Master-to-Peripheral 4th paragraph
- Changed RET description

Section 2.3

- Defined address 0000xxxB (00H) for VMC
- Provided address information to show hexadecimal format

Section 2.4

• Changed format to 2.4.X sub-sections and added 2.4.4 on Levels **Section 2.5**

Changed RET description

Section 2.6

• Added complete File Transport Layer Section

Section 3 - Bus Timing

Section 3.1

• Added 2nd sentence to t_{setup}

Section 4 - Hardware Specification Section 4.3

- Modified complete section and added AMP as alternate source to Molex **Section 4.4**
 - Added pin numbers to schematic

Section 5 - Coin Acceptor / Changer

Section 5.1

• Provided additional address information

Section 5.3

- Added recommended RESET command sequence
- Modified STATUS response to indicate Country / Currency Codes
- Modified County / Currency Code to include ISO 4217 (Appendix A1)
- Added Note 2 to DISPENSE (ODH) command
- Added FTL POLLed responses
- Added FTL "b3" option bit
- Added FTL expansion commands
- Cosmetic changes to all EXPANSION commands
- Split ALTERNATIVE PAYOUT (0FH-02H) and PAYOUT STATUS (0FH-03H) command into two separate commands (cosmetic change only)
- Added text to ALTERNATIVE PAYOUT (0FH-02H) Y1 description
- Added Note 3 to ALTERNATIVE PAYOUT STATUS (0FH-03H)

Section 5.5

- Added "See Note 2 ..." text
- Added "If both peripherals supported" to Note

Section 6 - Bill Validator

Section 6.1

• Provided additional address information

Section 6.3

- Added recommended RESET command sequence
- Modified STATUS response to indicate Country / Currency Codes
- Modified County / Currency Code to include ISO 4217 (Appendix A1)
- Added Level 2 information
- Added Level 2 option bytes w/ new EXPANSION COMMANDs:
 - 37H 01H Level 2 Option Bit Enable
 - 37H 02H Level 2 Identification
- Added FTL POLLed responses
- Added FTL "b0" option bit
- Added FTL expansion commands
- Modified last sentence in SECURITY command to link to Z9-Z10 STATUS response
- Cosmetic changes to all EXPANSION commands

Section 6.5

• Added "If both peripherals supported" to Note

Section 7 - Cashless Payment

Section 7.2 & 7.2.7

• Added Level 03 Negative Vend Request

Section 7.2.2

- Changed 1st sentence to link Setup to 7.4.1 information
- Section 7.2.4

• Added Negative Vend and Revalue

Section 7.2.7

• Added Level 03 Negative Vend Request

Section 7.3

- Added bold text regarding defining currency at the beginning of a session
- Broke uninterruptable table into VMC Command and Reader Response
- Added Level 03 NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST to VMC Command table
- Added Level 03 DATA ENTRY REQUEST to Reader Response table
- Highlighted command out of sequence hard resets from VMC
- Moved Vend Failure Sequence to 7.4.8

Section 7.3 – Table 1

- Changed name to COMMANDS & RESPONSES
- Changed Comment column to VMC / Reader Level Support
- Linked all commands and responses to Levels
- Added DATA ENTRY REQUEST POLLed responses
- Added FTL POLLed responses
- Added FTL commands
- Added NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST responses
- Defined 14H-1AH and 20H-FEH as "For Future Use"

Section 7.4.1

- Cosmetically modified RESET command sequence
- Added 32 bit SETUP MAX/MIN PRICE

• Changed text following Reader response

Section 7.4.2

- Clarified Level 01 information (reader has no revalue capability)
- Added Level 03 information
- Modified SETUP response to indicate Country / Currency Codes
- Modified County / Currency Code to include ISO 4217 (Appendix A1)
- Added bold Note in Z3-Z4 County / Currency Code
- Added definition for Miscellaneous Options "b4 b7"

Section 7.4.3

• Added Level 03 SETUP if Expanded Currency Mode Section 7.4.4

- Added Level 03 BEGIN SESSION response if Expanded Currency Mode
- Added Level 03 VEND APPROVED response if Expanded Currency Mode
- Added Level 03 PERIPHERAL ID response if Expanded Currency Mode
- Clarified COMMAND OUT OF SEQUENCE definition

- Added Level 03 REVALUE LIMIT AMOUNT response if Expanded Currency • Mode
- Added Level 03 DATA ENTRY REQUEST response if Data Entry Mode •
- Added Level 03 DATA ENTRY CANCEL response if Data Entry Mode •
- Added Level 03 FTL REQ TO RCV response if FTL Mode
- Added Level 03 FTL RETRY / DENY response if FTL Mode •
- Added Level 03 FTL SEND BLOCK response if FTL Mode
- Added Level 03 FTL OK TO SEND response if FTL Mode •
- Added Level 03 FTL REQ TO SEND response if FTL Mode Section 7.4.5

- Added Level 03 VEND command if Expanded Currency Mode
- Added Level 03 VEND APPROVED response if Expanded Currency Mode • Section 7.4.8
- Added Vend Failure (from 7.3)

Section 7.4.10

Added Level 03 VEND command if Expanded Currency Mode Section 7.4.11 (new)

Added complete Level 03 NEGATIVE VEND Request section Section 7.4.15 (new)

Added complete Level 03 DATA ENTRY Request section Section 7.4.16

Added Level 03 REVALUE Request command if Expanded Currency Mode Section 7.4.17

Added Level 03 REVALUE Limit Request command if Expanded Currency • Mode

Section 7.4.18

Added Level 03 EXPANSION REQUEST ID response if Expanded Currency Mode

Section 7.4.22

Added Level 03 EXPANSION ENABLE OPTIONS command Section 7.4.23

Added Level 03 FTL REQ TO RCV command & responses if FTL Mode Section 7.4.24

Added Level 03 FTL RETRY / DENY command if FTL Mode • Section 7.4.25

Added Level 03 FTL SEND BLOCK command & response if FTL Mode • Section 7.4.26

Added Level 03 FTL OK TO SEND command if FTL Mode • Section 7.4.27

Added Level 03 FTL REQ TO SEND command & responses if FTL Mode • Section 7.7

Added Example Vend Session #10 (Single Negative Vend) •

Section 8 - Audit Device

Section 8.1

- Provided additional address information **Section 8.3**
 - Added FTL POLLed responses
 - Added FTL "b3" option bit
 - Added FTL expansion commands

Section 9 - Universal Satellite Device Section 9.1

- Provided additional address information **Section 9.3**
 - Added FTL POLLed responses
 - Added FTL "b2" option bit
- Added FTL expansion commands
- Document Revision History
- Deleted

Appendix 1 - Currency Codes

• Added entire section (based on **ISO 4217**)

Appendix 2 - Battery Operated Card Reader

• Added entire section

Version 1.0

Version 1.0 of this specification is the first release of the international **Multi-Drop Bus / Internal Communication Protocol (MDB / ICP)**. This specification is the culmination of effort put forth by technical members of NAMA, the EVMMA, and the EVA. The basis for this specification is the **International Multi-Drop Bus Interface Standard** published by NAMA and the **Internal Communication Protocol** published by the EVMMA. The NAMA document was originally introduced on October 19, 1993 and later revised on August 19, 1994, June 20, 1997, and October 15, 1997. The EVMMA document was adopted in 1994 and later revised in 1995.

The following lists the primary revisions to the original two documents which were "combined" to create Version 1.0 of the **MDB / ICP**. In actuality, the NAMA **MDB** was the basis of the **MDB / ICP** with the exception of Section 7 which came from the EVMMA **ICP**. Besides typographical corrections and actual feature changes (below), the entire document was edited to provide a more uniform appearance.

The following lists the primary revisions to the Version 1.0 of the MDB / ICP.

Hardware Specification - Section 4.3

• Added drawings of the MDB male and female connectors.

Coin Acceptor / Changer - Section 5.3

- Added Expansion commands:
 - 0F-05 Send Current Diagnostic Status
 - 0F-06 Send Controlled Manual Fill Report
 - 0F-07 Send Controlled Manual Payout Report

Coin Acceptor / Changer - Section 5.5

- Added coin acceptance and coin payout power requirements for coin changers using motorized payout mechanisms.
- Added note about simultaneously supplying bill validator transport power.

Bill Validator - Section 6.5

• Added note about simultaneously supplying coin mechanism coin acceptance power.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.2.6

• Added Level 02 Revalue capability.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.3

- Added Level 02 REVALUE REQUEST.
- Removed NAK (NCK) response from uninterruptable state and unexecutable command descriptions.
- Eliminated the BUSY response to vend failure sequences.
- Modified Table 1 per above.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.1

• Further defined the initializing sequence following a RESET command.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.2

- Further defined the Z7 Application Maximum Response Time.
- Added Z8 b3 for supporting the VEND/CASH SALE subcommand.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.4

- Begin Session (03h) Added Level 02 Reader Z4-Z10 data.
- Malfunction/Error (0Ah) Added error code 1100 (refund error).
- Command Out of Sequence (0Bh) Added Z2 data.
- Eliminated Busy (0Ch) response.
- Added Level 02 Reader Revalue Approved (0Dh) response.
- Added Level 02 Reader Revalue Denied (0Eh) response.
- Added Level 02 Reader Revalue Limit Amount (0Fh) response.
- Added Level 02 Reader User File Data (10h) response.

• Added Level 02 Reader Time/Date Request (11h) response.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.10

• Added Level 01 Reader CASH SALE (13h/05h) VMC command.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.14

• Added Level 02 Reader Revalue - Request (15h/00h) VMC command.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.15

• Added Level 02 Reader Revalue – Limit Request (15h/01h) VMC command.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.17

• Obsoleted EXPANSION – Read User File (17h/01h) VMC command.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.18

• Obsoleted EXPANSION – Write User File (17h/02h) VMC command.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.4.19

• Added Level 02 Reader Write Time/Date File (17h/03h) VMC command.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.5

• Further defined the non-response time with the "Application Maximum Response Time" Z7.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.6 (original ICP Spec)

• Moved this section (ICP Payment Media Return Button) to Section 7.3.2.

Cashless Payment - Section 7.6 (MDB/ICP Spec)

• Previously was the ICP 7.7 with no modifications.

(this page intentionally left blank)

Introduction

Foreword

This voluntary Standard contains basic requirements for a vending machine communication interface within the limitations given below and in the General Information section of this Standard. These requirements are based on sound engineering principles, research, field experience, and an appreciation of the problems of manufacture, installation, and use derived from consultation with and information obtained from manufacturers, users, and others having specialized experience. These requirements are subject to revision as further experience and investigation may show it necessary or desired.

NAMA, in performing its functions in accordance with its objectives, does not assume or undertake to discharge any responsibility of the manufacturer or any other party. The opinions and findings of NAMA represent its professional judgment given with due consideration to the necessary limitations of practical operation and state of the art at the time the NAMA Standard is processed. NAMA shall not be responsible to anyone for use or reliance upon Standard by anyone. NAMA shall not incur any obligation or liability for damages, including consequential damages, arising out of or in connection with the use, interpretation of, reliance upon this Standard.

Standard Review

A complete review of this standard shall be conducted at least every five years to keep requirements consistent with technology. These reviews shall be conducted by representatives from industry and user groups on the NAMA Vending Technology Standards Committee at that time.

(this page intentionally left blank)

Section 1

General Information

1.1 Introduction

This document defines a serial bus interface for electronically controlled vending machines. The interface is a 9600 baud Master-Slave arrangement where all peripherals are Slaves to a Master controller.

The intent of this document is to standardize vending machines that employ electronic control (traditionally known as vending mechanism controller - VMC) so that all vending and peripheral equipment communicates identically.

It should be noted that this document is a vending machine interface / protocol specification and <u>**not**</u> a vending machine <u>system</u> specification. Each machine manufacturer should provide a specification on the overall operation of the machine.

1.2 Operational and Application Notes

The serial bus, or Multi-Drop Bus (MDB) is configured for Master-Slave operation. There is one Master with capability of communicating with up to thirty-two peripherals. The Master is defined as the Vending Machine Controller (VMC).

Each peripheral is assigned a unique address and command set. The master will "poll" the Bus for peripheral activity. That is, each peripheral is asked for activity, and responds with either an acknowledge, negative acknowledgment, or specific data dependent on its current activity. If a peripheral does not respond within a predefined time, (t-non-response as defined in the peripheral sections) it is assumed that it is not present on the Bus.

Bus interference, or "crashes" are prevented because each peripheral only responds upon being polled. Since there is only one master, and all communication is initiated by the Master, Bus "crashes" are easily precluded.

All peripherals will recognize a disable command, or commands, sent by the Master. This allows for disabling of individual peripherals for various reasons, for example, power management techniques.

Error checking and correction is accomplished by using checksums (CHK) and a retransmit command.

1.3 Levels and Options

Since the introduction of the earliest Multi-Drop Bus specification, functional levels and operational options have been established for most of the peripherals on the MDB/ICP interface. These have provided the capability for new features to be implemented as new requirements and features were needed for the international vending industry.

1.3.1 Levels

Levels of peripheral functionality were established when a major change occurred in the peripheral that added extended commands and responses. Due to potential conflicts between a VMC level and a peripheral level, neither the VMC nor the peripheral should issue a command or reply with a response that is not supported by the other device.

The VMC must initially determine (via the appropriate STATUS or SETUP command) the level of a peripheral before determining which commands it can issue to that device. **A VMC must only send commands that are supported by the peripheral.** For example, a Level 3 command may only be issued to a Level 3 or higher peripheral and must not be issued to a Level 1 or 2 peripheral.

The Cashless Payment and the Universal Satellite Device can also learn the respective level of the VMC for that device. This information is sent via the SETUP command. It is the responsibility of the peripheral to only send responses that are supported by the VMC. For example, a Level 3 response may only be sent to a Level 3 or higher VMC and must not be sent to a Level 1 or 2 VMC. Effectively, the VMC and peripheral should support the highest common level.

For total compatibility, VMCs and peripherals should support all lower levels. For new designs after July 2000, it is strongly recommended that VMCs and peripherals must support all lower levels. Commercial or regional issues may cause machine or peripheral manufacturers to implement only specific levels; however, this is a decision (and risk) made by the machine or peripheral manufacturer.

1.3.2 Options

Options were established in the peripherals to provide various additional operational features that may be required for specific vending applications. As the name implies, these features are "above and beyond" the standard core of required functionality.

At power on and after a Bus Reset or a RESET command, all options are disabled. During the initialization command sequences, the VMC determines the optional features supported by the peripherals. The VMC will then enable the features it is going to use. Until the feature is enabled, it is the responsibility of the peripheral to ignore feature specific commands and not respond with feature specific responses.

1.3.3 Currently Established Levels and Options

The following table provides a brief description of each of the currently established levels and options of the various MDB/ICP peripherals. Please refer to the specific sections for each device for more detailed information.

Peripherals	Levels	Options	Description	
Coin Changer	1	n/a	Never released	
	2	none	Supports standard commands	
	3	below	Supports Expansion ID command and optionally supports commands for features below	
		b0	Alternative Payout Method	
		b1	Extended Diagnostics	
		b2	Controlled Manual Fill and Payout	
		b3	File Transport Layer (FTL)	
Bill Validator	1	none	Supports standard commands and Expansion ID command without options	
	2	below	Supports expansion ID command with options and optionally supports commands for features below	
		b0	File Transport Layer (FTL)	
Cashless Device #1 & #2	1	below	Supports standard commands and Expansion ID command. Readers do not have revaluation capability	
		b0*	Reader is capable of restoring funds to card	
		b1*	Reader is multivend capable	
		b2*	Reader has a display available	
		b3*	Reader supports VEND-CASH SALE command	
			*bits in the SETUP-Config command	
	2	above	Supports Revalue, Time/Date, Read User File (obsolete), and Write User File (obsolete) commands	

Peripherals	Levels	Options	Description
Cashless Device #1 & #2 (continued)	3	above & below	Supports expansion ID command <u>with</u> options and <u>optionally</u> supports commands for features below (bits in the Level 3 Expansion ID command)
		b0**	File Transport Layer (FTL)
		b1**	16 or 32 Bit Monetary Format
		b2**	Multi Currency / Multi Lingual
		b3**	Negative Vend
		b4**	Data Entry
			**bits in the Level 3 Expansion ID command
Communications	1	none	Obsolete (former Audit Unit)
Gateway	2	none	Obsolete (former Audit Unit)
	3	below	Supports Expansion ID command and optionally supports commands for features below
		b0	File Transport Layer (FTL)
		b1	Verbose Mode
Universal Satellite Device	1	below	Supports all basic commands and optionally supports commands for features below
(USD)		b0	USD is capable of storing and controlling pricing
		b1	USD is capable of selecting items to vend
		b2	File Transport Layer (FTL)
Coin Hopper or Tube - Dispenser	1	below	Supports Expansion ID command and optionally supports commands for features below
		b0	File Transport Layer (FTL)

Section 2

Communication Format

2.1 Byte Format

Baud Rate:						9600 NRZ				
Serial Bit Format:					8 1	1 Start Bit 8 Data Bits 1 Mode Bit 1 Stop Bit				
					1	1 Bi	ts To	otal		
LSB Start	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Mode	MSB Stop

Mode Bit: Master-to-Peripheral

The mode bit differentiates between ADDRESS bytes and DATA bytes. ADDRESS bytes must be read by all peripherals, DATA bytes are only read by the peripheral that has been addressed.

The mode bit is set (logic one) to indicate an ADDRESS byte, and not set (logic zero) to indicate a DATA byte.

Mode Bit: Peripheral-to-Master

The mode bit must be set on the last byte sent when data is sent from a Slave to the Master.

2.2 Block Format

Master-to-Peripheral

A Communication Block for Master-to-Slave transmissions is defined as an Address byte, optional data bytes, and a CHK byte. A block is limited to a maximum of thirty-six (36) bytes.

The upper five bits (MSB) of the Address Byte will be used for addressing. That is, bits 7,6,5,4,3 of the previous byte description will be used for addressing.

The lower three bits (i.e. 2,1,0) of the Address Byte will contain peripheral specific commands. This will allow up to eight instructions to be embedded in the first byte of a block.

The VMC Master will respond to data from a peripheral with an Acknowledgment (ACK), Negative Acknowledgment (NAK), or Retransmit (RET). These are defined later in the document. The 5 mS time-out (t-response) described in the Bus Timing section of this document is the equivalent of a NAK.

If the addressed Slave does not respond within the 5 mS time-out (silence), the Master may repeat the same command, or send a different command, until it receives an answer or until the end of the Non-Response time, as defined in the peripheral sections. See Example in 2.5D. The RESET command should not be used as a recovery method to a 5 mS time-out (t-response) until after exceeding the Non-response time. The VMC may send commands to any other peripheral during this time.

Peripheral-to-Master

A Communication Block for Slave-to-Master transmissions consists of either a data block and a CHK byte, a acknowledgment (ACK), or a negative acknowledgment (NAK).

The 5 mS time-out (t-response) described in the Bus Timing section of this document is the equivalent of a NAK command. In addition, it is recommended that the peripheral use this time-out as the NAK when a reception error of the ADDRESS byte occurs. This will prevent several peripherals from trying to simultaneously respond with a NAK.

A data block consists of one or more data bytes followed by a CHK byte. The CHK byte is defined later in this document.

The data block and CHK byte are limited to a maximum size of 36 bytes.

A CHK byte is not required when a peripheral responds with NAK or ACK byte. ACK and NAK are defined later in this document.

The peripheral must set the mode bit on the last byte sent to signify end of transmission. This will be either the CHK byte of a block, a NAK byte, or an ACK byte. The mode bit <u>must not be set except for the conditions above</u>.

A peripheral response of ACK or NAK signifies the end of the exchange.

When a peripheral responds with a data block, the VMC must respond with an ACK, NAK or RET. If the Master cannot respond within the 5 mS time-out (t-response) the peripheral must repeat the data block, or append it, at the next possible occasion (i.e. to a later POLL). The same behavior is to apply when the Master responds with NAK.

CHK Byte

A CHK byte must be sent at the end of each block of data. The CHK byte is a checksum calculated by adding the ADDRESS byte and all DATA bytes. The CHK byte is not included in the summation. The carry bit for CHK additions is ignored since the CHK byte is limited to eight bits.

The following example shows a CHK byte calculation for a possible response to a STATUS command sent to a USA changer slave. See section 5 for details of byte meanings.

02H Changer feature level 00H Country code for USA 01H Country code for USA 05H Coin scaling factor 02H Decimal place 00H Coin type routing 07H Coin type routing Coin type 0 has value of 1 scaling factor 01H 02H Coin type 1 has value of 2 scaling factor 05H Coin type 2 has value of 5 scaling factor 14H Coin type 3 has value of 20 scaling factor FFH Coin type 4 is a token 12CH Therefore the CHK byte would be equal to 2CH

A checksum will be performed on all full blocks of communication. A checksum will not be performed on ACK, NAK, or RET bytes.

Response Codes

The following codes are reserved for the ACK, NAK and RET bytes:

ACK	00H	(acknowledgment/checksum correct)
RET	AAH	(Retransmit the previously sent data. Only the VMC can transmit this byte)
NAK	FFH	(Negative acknowledge)
		The VMC and peripheral must also recognize the 5 mS time-out (t-response) as a NAK.

NOTE: To improve system reliability it is recommended that when receiving ACK, NAK, or RET the receiving device counts the number of bits set in the byte. This method will require at least two bit errors in the byte before the byte can be mis-interpreted.

Bus Reset

The VMC may reset all peripherals by pulling the transmit line "active" for a minimum of 100 mS. This informs all peripherals to abort any activity and return to its power-on reset state. Details of this state for each peripheral are provided in later sections of this document. It is recommended that the VMC re-initialize each peripheral after this type of reset.

2.3 Peripheral Addresses

The addresses below are defined. Note again that the bits shown are the upper five bits (7,6,5,4,3) of the Address Byte and will be used for all addressing including the File Transport Layer described in Section 2.6. The lower three bits (2,1,0) are used for the command.

Address		Definition
00000xxxB 0001xxxB 00010xxxB 00011xxxB 00100xxxB 00101xxxB 00110xxxB 00111xxxB 00111xxxB 01000xxxB 01001xxxB	(00H) (08H) (10H) (18H) (20H) (28H) (30H) (38H) (40H) (48H)	Reserved for VMC Changer Cashless Device #1 Communications Gateway Display Energy Management System Bill Validator Reserved for Future Standard Peripheral Universal Satellite Device #1 Universal Satellite Device #2
01010xxxB 01011xxxB 01100xxxB 01101xxxB	(50H) (58H) (60H) (68H)	Universal Satellite Device #3 Coin Hopper or Tube - Dispenser Cashless Device #2 Reserved for Future Standard Peripherals
11011xxxB 11100xxxB 11101xxxB 11110xxxB 11111xxxB	(D8H) (E0H) (E8H) (F0H) (F8H)	Reserved for Future Standard Peripherals Experimental Peripheral #1 Experimental Peripheral #2 Vending Machine Specific Peripheral #1 Vending Machine Specific Peripheral #2

Experimental Peripheral Addresses

Experimental Peripheral addresses 11100xxxB (E0H) and 11101xxxB (E8H) are reserved for use by manufacturers when designing and field testing potential new MDB/ICP devices. These addresses are **temporary** and once the new device is approved by NAMA and the EVA, the device will be assigned a different permanent peripheral address. Use of the Experimental Peripheral addresses shall be limited to "in house" testing and "closed site" field trials. Manufacturers must understand that any devices in the field with Experimental Peripheral addresses must be recalled or updated to the permanent address if the device is approved by NAMA and the EVA. If not approved by NAMA and the EVA, the devices must be recalled or have their addresses changed to the Vending Machine Specific peripheral addresses described below.

Vending Machine Specific Peripheral Addresses

Vending Machine Specific peripheral addresses (addresses 11110xxxB (F0H) and 11111xxxB (F8H)) are reserved for Non-Standard or proprietary applications. These devices are allowed a unique set of commands.

All other peripherals are defined as Standard devices. These peripherals must follow the specifications to ensure compatibility between manufacturers.

2.4 Software Operational Rules

2.4.1 Power Budget

The VMC must regulate the power budget. That is, peripherals must be enabled and disabled dependent on power availability. The power bus is defined later in this document.

2.4.2 Bytes

During multi-byte messages the most significant byte is sent first.

Any bytes within a command or response that are not specifically defined should be left in a 0 state. For Level 03 or lower coin mechanisms, Level 01 bill validators, and Level 01 card readers, this is not a requirement but a suggestion.

2.4.3 Polling

The following are recommendations for the methods of VMC to peripheral software operation.

Each peripheral should be polled every 25-200 milliseconds. This can be done by the POLL command or any other appropriate command.

If a peripheral has not responded to a poll for its maximum Non-Response time, the VMC should continue to poll the peripheral at least every ten seconds with a RESET command. (See Example G in Section 2.5).

2.4.4 Levels

Due to potential conflicts between a VMC level and a peripheral level, neither the VMC nor the peripheral should issue a command or reply with a response that is not supported by the other device.

The VMC must initially determine (via the appropriate STATUS or SETUP command) the level of a peripheral before determining which commands it can issue to that device. **A VMC must only send commands that are supported by the peripheral.** For example, a Level 3 command may only be issued to a Level 3 or higher peripheral and must not be issued to a Level 1 or 2 peripheral.

The Cashless Payment and the Universal Satellite Device can also learn the respective level of the VMC for that device. This information is sent via the SETUP command. It is the responsibility of the peripheral to only send responses that are supported by the VMC. For example, a Level 3 response may only be sent to a Level 3 or higher

VMC and must not be sent to a Level 1 or 2 VMC. Effectively, the VMC and peripheral should support the highest common level.

For total compatibility, VMCs and peripherals should support all lower levels. For new designs after July 2000, it is strongly recommended that VMCs and peripherals must support all lower levels. Commercial or regional issues may cause machine or peripheral manufacturers to implement only specific levels; however, this is a decision (and risk) made by the machine or peripheral manufacturer.

2.5 Typical Session Examples

Α.	The diagra	am below repr	esents a typic	cal transmiss	sion when a periphe	ral is idle.
VMC	:					
	ADD*	СНК				
Perip	heral:					
			ACK*			
В.	The diagratic to return.	am below repr	esents a typi	cal transmiss	sion when a periphe	ral has data
VMC	1					
	ADD*	СНК			ACK	
Perip	heral:					
		DA	T D	АТ <u>С</u> С	CHK*	
C.	The diagra	am below repr	esents a typio	cal transmiss	sion when the VMC	has data to
VMC	:					
	ADD*	DAT	DAT	СНК		
Perip	heral:					
Indic	ates mode	bit set			ACK	

D. The diagram below represents a typical transmission when the VMC determines a CHK is not correct. The VMC will respond one of two ways:

Send a NAK to the peripheral to indicate that the information was not received correctly then perform other tasks. Note: When the Master answers with NAK (or silence which is treated equally) the slave has to repeat the response, in order to ensure the execution of the response (i.e. coin reception etc.).

OR

The VMC may send a retransmit (RET) command alerting the peripheral to retransmit the previously sent data.

VMC:

ADD*	DAT	СНК		RE	T		ACK
Peripheral	:						
10 di octoo r		DAT	DAT	CHK	DAT	DAT	СНК*
*Indicates r	noue bit se	l.					
	•	presents a situa out (t-response).		e the periph	eral does	not respo	nd within
VMC:							
ADD	0*CI	HK	ADD*	СНК			
Peripheral	:						
		[silence]					

F. This diagram represents a situation where the peripheral does not respond to a command and after its maximum Non-Response time, is reset by the controller.

Controller		Peripheral	Comment
Command X	${\leftrightarrow}$	Response	Normal response
Command Y	${\leftrightarrow}$	[silence]	No response
Command Y	${\leftarrow}$	[silence]	No response
Command Y	${\leftarrow}$	[silence]	No response
			Peripheral does not response within its allocated Non- Response Time.
RESET	${\leftrightarrow}$	[silence]	Software Reset Peripheral in initialization routine
RESET	${\leftrightarrow}$	ACK	Peripheral operational again
POLL	${\leftarrow}$	JUST RESET	Peripheral indicates finished RESET processing
ACK	\rightarrow		INEDE I processing
			Peripheral initialization sequence is performed as recommended in each peripheral section.

G. This diagram represents a situation where the peripheral is disconnected or goes offline. The controller should send a RESET command every 10 seconds to determine if, and when, the peripheral becomes active again.

Controller		Peripheral	Comment
Command X	→ ←	Response	Normal response
Command Y	→ ←	[silence]	No response
Command Y	→ ←	[silence]	No response
Command Y	→ ←	[silence]	No response
			Peripheral does not response within its allocated Non- Response Time.
RESET	${\leftrightarrow}$	[silence]	Software Reset Peripheral offline
RESET	${\leftrightarrow}$	[silence]	Software Reset Peripheral offline
DECET	、		Wait 10 seconds
RESET	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	[silence]	Peripheral offline
DEGET	、		Wait 10 seconds
RESET	\rightarrow	[silence]	Peripheral offline
	,		Wait 10 seconds
RESET	\rightarrow	[silence]	Peripheral offline

2.6 File Transport Layer

The File Transport Layer (FTL) provides a method to send and/or receive high level information between peripherals or between a peripheral and the VMC. It is <u>not</u> intended to be used for standard vending credit and control functions. An example would be loading new validation parameters into a coin changer or bill validator.

Since the MDB/ICP interface is "driven" by the VMC, it has to be a network manager for all FTL data transfers. It acts as a temporary mailbox and data switch for FTL blocks; however, the information that is sent via FTL does not have to be interpreted by the VMC. The VMC simply uses the destination and source address information provided in the MDB/ICP command and response structure to forward the data to the proper recipient.

2.6.1 FTL Process Overview

If a peripheral needs to transfer data to another peripheral (or the VMC):

- The VMC must poll the peripheral,
- The peripheral must answer with a "REQUEST TO SEND",
- The VMC must get approval to forward data (if necessary),
- The VMC requests the first data block,
- The VMC ACKs the first block and forwards to destination,
- The process repeats until all blocks are sent.

If the VMC needs to transfer data to a peripheral:

- The VMC must send a "REQUEST TO SEND",
- The peripheral approves or denies the transfer request,
- If approved, the VMC sends the first data block,
- The peripheral ACKs the first data block,
- The process repeats until all blocks are sent.

If a peripheral (A) needs to request a transfer of data from another peripheral (B):

- The VMC must poll the peripheral A,
- Peripheral A must send a "REQUEST TO RECEIVE",
- The VMC forwards the request to peripheral B,
- Peripheral B decides to honor the request or not,
- If approved, peripheral B sends the first data block,
- The VMC forwards the data block to peripheral A,
- The process repeats until all blocks are sent.

2.6.2 FTL Detailed VMC Operation

The VMC must act as a network manager, it is responsible for checking peripheral status and managing network resources as described below, it must:

- Be aware of which peripherals are active and support the FTL. If a file transfer is requested involving a peripheral that does not support it, the VMC should deny the transfer using RETRY/DENY defined later.
- Poll peripherals to become aware that a data transfer is requested.
- Read data blocks from selected peripherals.
- If VMC receives a NAK, it should attempt to finish current command/response up to 5 times. After that, it should abort file transfer as defined by the protocol.
- Send data blocks to destination device, if not the VMC itself.
- Repeat these steps for all data blocks, as needed.

2.6.3 FTL General Operation

- The FTL "session" would transfer a "file" using several "blocks". The "Dest" and "Src" are switched by the VMC directing each block to its destination.
- All responses can be sent immediately after receipt of command or the command can be ACK'ed and the response sent in a delayed fashion (meeting all appropriate time-outs). However, FTL responses must NOT be combined with responses to any other commands, at any time.
- File transfers less than 256 blocks are terminated by sending an empty data file (SEND BLOCK with no data). File transfers of exactly 256 blocks are terminated by block #FE followed by block #FF.
- It is recommended that files larger than one block:

1) Include a CRC in their data. The transport layer is <u>not</u> responsible for checking for correct CRCs.

2) Include a time out mechanism to prevent system dead locks. The transport layer is **not** responsible for checking for dead locked file transfers.

- To prevent a system dead lock, the VMC must poll other peripherals during all data transfers and service them accordingly.
- Since the VMC is not knowledgeable about the contents of the file transfer it should not disable any peripherals due to a transfer request. This will be the responsibility of the peripherals themselves. They may internally disable and report so to the VMC if possible, or they may just stop responding to the VMC until ready. The latter may cause the VMC to try to reset the peripheral.

2.6.4 FTL Command and Response Sets For All Components

The table below defines the VMC commands and peripheral responses that occur during an FTL data transfer. Note that the peripheral responses can either be immediate to the VMC's command or delayed and provided to a subsequent POLL. Definitions are provided on the following page.

Command / Response	VMC Cmd ¹	Resp	Source Data	a (bytes)	Destination Response
REQ TO	α7/FE	1F	Dest	(1)	OK TO SEND or
SEND			Src	(1)	RETRY/DENY
			File ID	(1)	
			Length	(1)	
			Control	(1)	
OK TO SEND	α7/FD	1E	Dest	(1)	SEND BLOCK (repeated
			Src	(1)	until whole file is
					transferred)
SEND BLOCK	α7/FC	1D	Dest	(1)	ACK
			Block #	(1)	
			Data	(1 to 31)	
RETRY/DENY	α7/FB	1C	Dest	(1)	ACK
			Src	(1)	
			Retry delay	(1)	
REQ TO RCV	α7/FA	1B	Dest	(1)	SEND BLOCK (repeated
			Src	(1)	until whole file is
			File ID	(1)	transferred) or
			Max Length	(1)	RETRY/DENY
			Control	(1)	

Note 1: The α 7 represents the address of the destination device (defined in Section 2.3) logically OR'd with a hexadecimal 0x07.

Dest

The destination address of the peripheral where the data block (**not the whole file**) is being sent to. All addresses refer to the standard MDB defined peripheral addresses as defined in Section 2.3. Note that 00000xxx (00H) will be used for the VMC. Examples are a changer (08H), audit system (18H), bill validator (30H), and universal satellite device #2 (48H).

Src

The source address of the peripheral where the data block (**not the whole file**) is being sent from. All addresses refer to the standard MDB defined peripheral addresses as defined in Section 2.3. Note that 00000xxx (00H) will be used for the VMC. Examples are the same as in the **Dest** above.

File ID

The type of information desired. NAMA will maintain a list of standard file ID's and a definition of what each file type means. Note that if a device responds with a "Retry delay" of FFH it should be interpreted that this device does not support the requested function.

Currently defined file IDs include:

- 00H: Manufacture ID information. This file must start with the manufactures three character manufactures code, anything after that would be up to the manufacture to define.
- 01H: DTS defined file. This file must follow the format defined in the EVA-DTS standard. This would include the DXS record as well as all data up to and including the DXE record.
- 0FH to 0FFH: This range of files may be used for Manufacturer Specific information. The content and format of these files are left up to the manufacturer to define.

Additional ID proposals must be evaluated by the NAMA MDB/ICP technical standard committee.

(Max) Length

The total number of blocks that will (can) be included in the entire file. This byte should be used as a counter to determine the amount of data blocks to be transferred.

1 byte

1 byte

1 byte

1 byte

- b1: End of File. The last block of the current FTL session contains the end of this file. If clear (=0), then another FTL session will follow with additional blocks. If set (=1), then this is the last (or only) FTL session to be sent.
- b2 b7: Not used, must be set to 0

Block

The sequential number of this block, within the total file, that is being requested/sent. All data blocks must be identified by a block number, counting up from 0 (first block) to 255.

Data Block

The actual data portion of the block. All data must fit into a 31 byte, or less, string. The standard MDB CHK byte will signify the end of block. (Peripherals will have to use inter-byte time out when receiving blocks from the VMC.) Knowledge of the contents of this data is only required by the source and destination devices.

Retry Delay

A time delay that the sender should wait before trying to re-send the entire data file again. If a device is not capable of receiving a file in its current state, this byte should represent the number of seconds before it will be ready to receive the data. If the device simply refuses to accept the file it must answer with a "Retry Never" signified by a 00H retry delay. If the device is not present, block synchronization is lost, or other failure mode arises a "Retry Never" should be used to abort/deny the current file transfer.

March 26, 2003

This byte contains information that can be used by the VMC and peripherals to

Control

determine how the data transfer is conducted. Included controls are:

1 byte

2•16

1 byte

1 byte

1 to 31 byte(s)

File Transport Layer Examples

Below are examples of data transfers between the VMC and a peripheral or between two different peripherals via the VMC.

SUCCESSFUL T Peripheral A	RANSFER – VMC TO PI VMC	ERIPHERAL A Peripheral B	Comments
	 REQ TO SEND (α7/FE) 		Request to send "n" blocks
OK TO SEND (1E)	>		
、	← ACK		
	 SEND BLOCK 		
	(α7/FC)		Repeated "n" times
ACK	→		

DENIED TRANSFER – VMC TO PERIPHERAL A				
Peripheral A	VMC	Peripheral B	Comments	
	 REQ TO SEND (α7/FE) 			
RETRY/00 (1C)	→		Denied	
	← ACK			

SUCCESSFUL REQUEST – VMC TO PERIPHERAL A				
Peripheral A	VMC	Peripheral B	Comments	
	 POLL (varies) 			
REQ TO RCV (1B)	→		Request receive "n" blocks	
、	← ACK			
	SEND BLOCK			
	(α7/FC)		Repeated "n" times	
ACK	→			

DENIED REQUEST – VMC TO PERIPHERAL A				
Peripheral A	VMC	Peripheral B	Comments	
	 POLL (varies) 			
REQ TO RCV (1B)	→		Request receive "n" blocks	
、	← ACK			
	← RETRY/00		Denied	
	(α7/FB)			
ACK	→			

VMC ABORTED	TRANSFER – VMC TO	PERIPHERAL A	
Peripheral A	VMC	Peripheral B	Comments
	← REQ TO SEND		Request to send
	(α7/FE) ➔		"n" blocks
OK TO SEND (1E)	7		
()	← ACK		
	 SEND BLOCK 		
	(α7/FC)		Repeated "n" times
ACK	→		
	 RETRY/00 (α7/FB) 		Aborted!
ACK	→		

PERIPHERAL A	BORT TRANSFER – VM	C TO PERIPHERAL	Α
Peripheral A	VMC	Peripheral B	Comments
	 REQ TO SEND (α7/FE) 		Request to send "n" blocks
OK TO SEND (1E)	→		
()	← ACK		
	 SEND BLOCK (α7/FC) 		
RETRY/00 (1C)	→		Aborted!
· · /	← ACK		

SUCCESSFUL TRANSFER – PERIPHERAL A TO VMC				
Peripheral A	VMC	Peripheral B	Comments	
	 POLL (varies) 			
REQ TO SEND	→		Request to send	
(1F)			"n" blocks	
	← ACK			
	 OK TO SEND 			
	(α7/FD)			
SEND BLOCK	→		Repeated "n" times	
(1D)				
	← ACK			

Peripheral A	FER	- PERIPHERAL A		Peripheral B	Comments
	÷	POLL (varies)			Request to send
REQ TO SEND	→	(<i>, ,</i>			"n" blocks
(1F)	L				
	-	ACK RETRY/00			Denied
	•	(α7/FB)			Denieu
ACK	→	(((((((((((((((((((((((((((((((((((((((
SUCCESSFUL T	RAN	ISFER – PERIPHE	RAL	A TO PERIPHER	AL B
Peripheral A		VMC		Peripheral B	Comments
	← →	POLL (varies)			Democratic series
REQ TO SEND (1F)					Request to send "n" blocks
()	←	ACK			
		REQ TO SEND	→		
		(1F) (α7/FE)	L		
			÷	OK TO SEND (1E)	
		ACK	→	(1)	
	÷	OK TO SEND			
		(α7/FD)			
SEND BLOCK	→				Repeated "n" times
(1D)	←	ACK			
		SEND BLOCK	→		
		(α7/FC)	-		
			+	ACK	
			TA		
DENIED TRANS	FER	- PERIPHERAL A	10	PERIPHERAL B Peripheral B	Comments
T emplieral A	+	POLL (varies)			Comments
REQ TO SEND	→				Request to send
(1F)					"n" blocks
	~		→		
		REQ TO SEND (1F) (α7/FE)	-		
		(, (, –)	←	RETRY/00 (1C)	Denied
		ACK	→	· · /	_
	÷	RETRY/00			
ACK	→	(α7/FB)			
	-				

		UEST - PERIPHER			IR
Peripheral A		VMC		Peripheral B	Comments
	+	POLL (varies)			- Comments
	÷	FOLL (valles)			
					Request receive "n"
(1B)	۲				blocks
		ACK			
		REQ TO RCV	→		
		(α7/FA)	_		
			←	SEND BLOCK	Repeated "n" times
				(1D)	
		ACK	→		
	÷	SEND BLOCK			
		(α7/FC)			
ACK	→	X Y			
	ът				
	51-	- PERIPHERAL A 1	0 P		0
Peripheral A		VMC		Peripheral B	Comments
	+	POLL (varies)			
REQ TO RCV	→				Request receive "n"
(1B)					blocks
	÷	ACK			
		REQ TO RCV	→		
		(α7/FA)			
			←	RETRY/00 (1C)	Denied
		ACK	→		
	÷				
		(α7/FB)			
ACK	→				

PERIPHERAL A	TRANSFER TO PERI	PHERAL B – ABORTE	ED BY A
Peripheral A	VMC	Peripheral B	Comments
	 POLL (varies) 		
REQ TO SEND	→		Request to send
(1F)	← АСК		"n" blocks
	REQ TO SEND	→	
	$(\alpha 7/FE)$		
	(OK TO SEND 	
		(1E)	
	ACK	→	
	OK TO SEND (%7/ED)		
SEND BLOCK	(α7/FD) ➔		
(1D)	-		
()	← ACK		
	SEND BLOCK	→	
	(α7/FC)		
		← ACK	
			Repeated "n" times
	· ·		Repeated in times
	← POLL (varies)		
RETRY/00 (1C)	→		Aborted!
	← ACK		
	RETRY/00	→	
	(α7/FB)	← ACK	

	TRANSFER TO PERIF		
Peripheral A	VMC	Peripheral B	Comments
	POLL (varies)		
	→		Request to send "n" blocks
(1F)	← ACK		I DIOCKS
	REQ TO SEND	→	
	$(\alpha 7/FE)$		
	()	 OK TO SEND 	
		(1E)	
	ACK	→	
	(α7/FD) ➔		
SEND BLOCK (1D)			
(10)	← ACK		
	SEND BLOCK	→	
	(α7/FC)		
		← ACK	
	•		Repeated "n" times
	← POLL		
	(varies)REQ		
	BLOCK (α7/FD)		
SEND BLOCK	→		
(1D)			
	← ACK	→	
	SEND BLOCK (α7/FC)	-	
	$(\alpha m \sigma)$	← RETRY/00 (1C)	Aborted!
	ACK	→	
	← RETRY/00		
	(α7/FB)		
ACK	+		

Section 3

Bus Timing

3.1 Timing Definitions

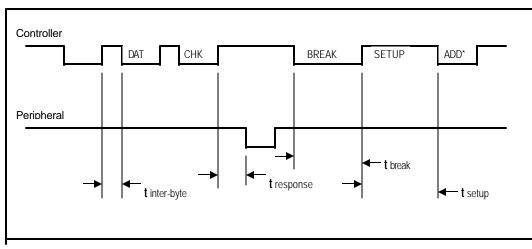
Baud rate =	The rate of bit transfer per second.
t = inter-byte (max.)	The maximum time allowed between bytes in a block transmission.
t = response (max.)	The maximum time any device, master or peripheral, will take to respond to a valid communication.
t = break (VMC)	The minimum time of the Bus Reset signal sent by the VMC to reset all peripherals.
t = setup	The minimum set-up time before the VMC attempts to communicate after a reset signal. Peripheral devices may choose to not respond for up to the non- response time defined in each peripheral section.

3.2 Timing Specifications

Baud Rate	=	9600 +1%/-2% NRZ
t inter-byte (max.)	=	1.0 mS
t response (max.)	=	5.0 mS
t break (min.)	=	100 mS
t setup (min.)	=	200 mS

NOTE: All peripherals have the option of not responding to the VMC. Non-response timing is defined in the peripheral specification.

3.3 Timing Diagram



NOTE: * indicates that the mode bit is set

Section 4

Hardware Specification

4.1 Bus Power Supply Definition

The information below defines the minimum VMC voltage output. The actual current ratings per peripheral will be defined in their respective sections.

Power supply filtering is optional, therefore if a peripheral requires more power, or tighter regulation, they may elect to supply their own power, or filtering, from available sources elsewhere in the machine.

VMC Voltage Output:

Minimum	=	20 VDC rms.(rectified and optionally filtered)
Nominal	=	34 VDC unreg.(rectified and filtered) 24 VDC rms.(rectified only)
Maximum	=	42.5* VDC(ripple voltage upper limit) * High line input may allow 45 VDC peak (max.).

4.2 Bus Transmitter / Receiver Specification

The following section describes the 5V, optically isolated, current loop system between the Master and the Slave.

VMC Master:

Transmit:

Minimum source current (active):	100 mA @ 4V
Maximum leakage current (inactive):	100 uA

- **NOTES:** 1) The transmit line must be able to withstand a short while in the active mode.
 - 2) 15 mA should be added for each peripheral over six.

	Multi-Drop Bus / In	ternal Communication Protocol	
	Recei		
		Minimum input current (active): Maximum input current (inactive):	15 mA @ 1V 1 mA
P	eripheral Slave:		
	Recei	ve:	
		Maximum input current (active): Maximum input current (inactive):	15 mA @ 4V 100 uA
Transmit:			
		Minimum sink current (active): Maximum leakage current (inactive):	15 mA @ 1V 30 uA

4.3 Connector Specification

Connector assemblies supplied by the NAMA approved suppliers, noted in Section 4.3.6, are intermateable and meet or exceed the minimum requirements identified in Sections 4.3.1, 4.3.2, 4.3.3, 4.3.4, and 4.3.5 when tested in the mated condition. NAMA must approve any supplier changes to the fit, form, or function. Discrete components, i.e. contacts, are not required to be inter-changeable between supplier products.

4.3.1. Material

- 4.3.1.1. Terminal: Phosphor Bronze 4.3.1.2. Plating: Tin or Tin/Lead
- 4.3.1.3. Housing: UL 94V-2 nylon

4.3.2. Ratings

Section	Item	Requirement
4.3.2.1.	Rated Voltage (Max)	600 Volts AC
4.3.2.2.	Maximum Rated Current (Six Circuit)	7 Amps
4.3.2.3.	Ambient Temperature Range (including terminal T-rise)	-40°C to +105°C

4.3.3. Electrical Performance

Section	Item	Test Condition	Requirement
4.3.3.1.	Contact Resistance	Mate Connectors, measure by dry circuit, 20 mV max., 10 mA. Wire resistance shall be removed from the measured value.	10 m Ω Max.
4.3.3.2.	Insulation Resistance	Mate Connectors, apply 500V DC between adjacent terminal or ground.	1000 M Ω Min.
4.3.3.3.	Dielectric Strength	Mate Connectors, apply 1500V AC for 1 minute between adjacent terminal or ground.	No Breakdown.

4.3.4. Mechanical Performance

Section	Item	Test C	ondition	Requirement	
4.3.4.1.	Insertion and	Insert and withdraw cor	nnectors at a speed rate	Noted Below	
	Withdrawal Force	of 25 +/- 3mm / minute			
	6 Pos In	sertion Max.	6 Pos Withdra	awal Min.	
	Initial	30 th cycle	Initial	30 th cycle	
	41.2 N	38.2 N	2.9 N	2.4 N	
4.3.4.2.	Crimping Pull Out	Mount the crimped tern	ninal, apply axial force		
	Force	on the wire at a rate of	25 +/- 3mm minute.		
			16 AWG	88 N Min.	
			18 AWG	88 N Min.	
			59 N Min.		
		22 AWG 39 N Min.			
			29 N Min.		
		26 AWG		20 N Min.	
			28 AWG	10 N Min.	
4.3.4.3.	Terminal Insertion	Insert the crimped terminal into the housing. 15 N Max.			
	Force		-		
4.3.4.4.	Terminal/Housing	Apply axial pull out force at the speed rate of 22 N Min.			
	Retention Force	25 +/- 3mm / minute.			
4.3.4.5.	Locking /	Measure force to lock & unlock connector Lock: 30 N Max.		Lock: 30 N Max.	
	Unlocking Force	housings (without contacts) at a rate of 25 +/- Unlock: 50 N Mir		Unlock: 50 N Min.	
	5	3mm / minute.	,		

4.3.5. Environmental Performance

4.3.5.1 Insertion / WithdrawalRepeated repeatedly by rate of 10 cycles or repeatedly by rate of 10 cycles or minute.Contact Resistance20 mΩ Max.4.3.5.2Temperature RiseCarrying rated current load.30°C Rise Max.30°C Rise Max.4.3.5.3.VibrationAmplitude: 1.5mm P-P Sweep Time: 10-55-10 Hz in 1 minute. Duration: 2 hours in each X,Y,Z axis.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.4.Shock50 G; 3 strokes in each X,Y,Z axis.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.5.Shock50 G; 3 strokes in each X,Y,Z axis.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.6.Coltact Resistance20 mΩ Max. Resistance20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.7.Heat Resistance105 +/- 2°C, 96 hours ResistanceAppearanceNo Damage Resistance4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hours Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Resistance4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C : 30 Minutes b) 105°C : 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage Resistance4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/-1% solution at b) 105°C : 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage No Damage4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/-4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/-1% solution at b, 2° c, 2° cAppearanceNo Damage No Damage4.3.5.9.Salt S	Section	Item	Test Condition	Requirement	
4.3.5.3.VibrationAmplitude: 1.5mm P-P Sweep Time: 10-55-10 Hz in 1 minute. Duration: 2 hours in each X,Y,Z axis.AppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.4.Shock50 G; 3 strokes in each X,Y,Z axis.AppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.5.Heat Resistance105 +/- 2°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance105 +/- 2°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance	4.3.5.1.	Insertion /	repeatedly by rate of 10 cycles per	Resistance	
		Temperature Rise		30°C R	se Max.
minute. Duration: 2 hours in each X,Y,Z axis.Resistance1 μ sec. Max.4.3.5.4.Shock50 G; 3 strokes in each X,Y,Z axis.AppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.5.Heat Resistance105 +/- 2°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C,AppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage Contact Res Resistance	4.3.5.3.	Vibration	•		No Damage
axis.axis.Max.4.3.5.4.Shock50 G; 3 strokes in each X,Y,Z axis.AppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.4.Shock50 G; 3 strokes in each X,Y,Z axis.AppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.5.Heat Resistance105 +/- 2°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 Minutes <b< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>minute.</td><td>Resistance</td><td></td></b<>			minute.	Resistance	
A.3.5.5.Heat Resistanceaxis.Contact Resistance20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.5.Heat Resistance105 +/- 2°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact4.3.5.7.Humidity-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage Contact4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage Contact4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage			axis.	5	Max.
A.3.5.5.Heat Resistance105 +/- 2°C, 96 hoursResistance Discontinuity1 μ sec Max.4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 m Ω Max. Resistance4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage 20 m Ω Max. Resistance4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage 20 m Ω Max. Resistance4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage 20 m Ω Max.	4.3.5.4.	Shock			No Damage
4.3.5.5.Heat Resistance $105 +/- 2^{\circ}C$, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3^{\circ}C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.7.Humidity-40 +/- 3^{\circ}C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2^{\circ}C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 m Ω Max. Resistance4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55^{\circ}C ; 30 Minutes b) 105^{\circ}C ; 30 MinutesAppearance Contact ResistanceNo Damage 20 m Ω Max. Resistance4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2^{\circ}C.Appearance Contact Res. AppearanceNo Damage 20 m Ω Max.4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage			axis.		20 m $\mathbf{\Omega}$ Max.
A.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursContact Resistance20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage 20 mΩ Max. 20 mΩ Max.4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage				Discontinuity	1 μ sec Max.
4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursResistanceAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.6.Cold Resistance-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage0Duration: 96 hoursContact Resistance20 mΩ Max. ResistanceNo1000 MΩ ResistanceNoStrengthBreakdown1000 MΩ Resistance1000 MΩ Min.1000 MΩ ResistanceMin.4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage	4.3.5.5.	Heat Resistance	105 +/- 2°C, 96 hours	Appearance	No Damage
A.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo Damage6Duration: 96 hoursDielectricNo StrengthNo Breakdown Insulation ResistanceNo Max.4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage					20 m Ω Max.
4.3.5.7.HumidityTemperature: 60 +/- 2°C Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursAppearanceNo DamageContact Poliectric20 mΩ Max. Resistance20 mΩ Max. ResistanceNoDielectric StrengthNoNoBreakdown Insulation Resistance1000 MΩ ResistanceNo4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearance AppearanceNo Damage Reakdown4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.Appearance AppearanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage	4.3.5.6.	Cold Resistance	-40 +/- 3°C, 96 hours	Appearance	No Damage
A.3.5.9.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 MinutesContact Relative Humidity: 90% - 95% Duration: 96 hoursContact Resistance20 mΩ Max. Resistance4.3.5.9.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 Minutes b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesAppearance Contact ResistanceNo Damage Contact Resistance4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.Appearance Contact Res.No Damage Contact Res.4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage					20 m Ω Max.
A.3.5.9.Salt SprayDuration: 96 hoursResistanceNo4.3.5.10So2 GasAurerceNoStrengthBreakdown4.3.5.10So2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10So2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10So2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10So2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10So2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage	4.3.5.7.	Humidity	Temperature: 60 +/- 2°C	Appearance	No Damage
StrengthBreakdown1000 MΩInsulation1000 MΩResistance4.3.5.8.TemperatureCycling3 - 55°C3 - 5					
Insulation1000 MΩ4.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage				Dielectric	-
A.3.5.8.Temperature Cycling5 Cycles: a) - 55°C ; 30 MinutesAppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage					
Cyclinga) - 55°C; 30 MinutesContact20 mΩ Max.a) - 55°C; 30 MinutesContact20 mΩ Max.b) 105°C; 30 MinutesResistanceMo Damage4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage					Min.
b) 105°C ; 30 MinutesResistance4.3.5.9.Salt Spray48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.AppearanceNo Damage4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage	4.3.5.8.				, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.Contact Res. 20 mΩ Max.4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage		Cycling			20 m $\mathbf{\Omega}$ Max.
spray from 5 +/- 1% solution at 35 +/- 2°C.Contact Res.20 mΩ Max.4.3.5.10SO2 Gas24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppmAppearanceNo Damage	4.3.5.9.	Salt Spray	48 +/- 4 hours exposure to salt	Appearance	No Damage
				Contact Res.	
	4.3.5.10	SO ₂ Gas	24 hour exposure to 50 +/- 5 ppm	Appearance	No Damage
			SO ₂ gas at 40 +/- 2°C.	Contact Res.	Max.

4.3.6 Approved Suppliers and Part Numbers

4.3.6.1. Suppliers

Molex :	Mini-Fit, Jr. [™] Product
AMP:	AMP-DUAC TM Product

4.3.6.2. Peripherals

- Connector: Six (6) Circuit Receptacle Housing Molex 39-01-2060 AMP P/N 106527-6
- Terminals: Female Contacts (sockets), Tin Molex 39-00-0065 AMP P/N 106528-2 or 106529-2
- Strain Relief: The strain relief shall not exceed a Maximum Form Factor of 0.85 inch wide x 0.75 inch high x 1.90 inch long, excluding integrated hinges and wire ties. Molex 15-04-0296 AMP P/N 1375618-1

4.3.6.3. Bus Harness

Connector: Six (6) Circuit Plug Housing Molex 39-01-2061

AMP P/N 794550-6 or 794542-6

Terminals: Male Contacts (pins), Tin Molex 39-00-0067 AMP P/N 794578-1 or 794576-1

4.3.6.4. VMC Connector (Direct PCB Mount)

Vertical Header: Male Contacts (pins), Tin

Molex 39-28-1063 AMP P/N 794664-6

Right Angle Header: Male Contacts (pins), Tin

Molex 39-30-1060 AMP P/N 794448-1

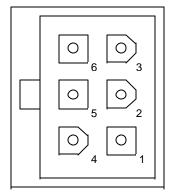
4.3.6.5. Approved Parts – Alternate Form Factors

Select applications may require connector configurations with alternate form factors. Alternate form factor connectors may be used provided they are:

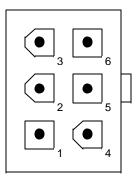
- provided by the Approved Suppliers listed
- part of the Approved Supplier Product Family portfolio
- intermateable with the approved connector part numbers listed
- meet the performance objectives set forth in this specification

Connector Pin-out:

- Line 1 34 VDC
- Line 2 DC Power Return
- Line 3 N/C
- Line 4 Master Receive
- Line 5 Master Transmit
- Line 6 Communications Common



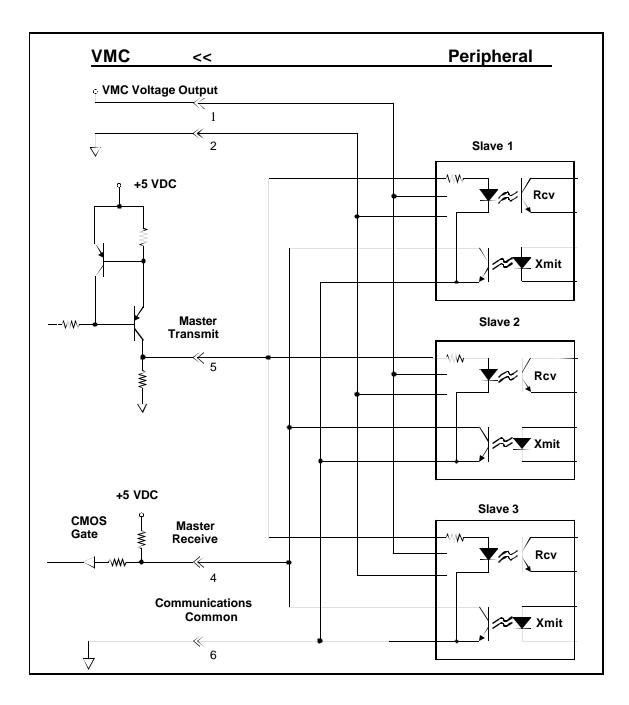
Peripheral Connector Face View Receptacle (Sockets)



VMC / Bus Connector

Face View Header (Pins)

4.4 Example Schematic



Section 5

Coin Acceptor/Changer VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

5.1 Introduction

This section defines the communication bytes sent and received by a coin accepting device ("Changer"). As defined in Section 2.3, the changer's address is 00001xxxB (08H).

Unless stated otherwise, all information is assumed to be in a binary format.

There are currently two levels of support defined for the coin mechanism interface, Level 2 and Level 3. The level of coin mechanism operation is sent to the VMC in the response to the STATUS command (defined later in this section). The following paragraphs will define how a VMC should differentiate between each level.

Level 2 Changers

For level 2 changers, VMC operation consists of monitoring inputs from the coin mechanism, accumulating credit, issuing a coin acceptance disable command when appropriate, and issuing appropriate payout commands based on the VMC resident payout algorithms and escrow rules.

Level 3 Changers

For level 3 changers, VMC operation is the same as defined above for level 2, with the addition of the EXPANSION command and its implications (defined later in this section). The VMC has the option of sending the EXPANSION command to the coin mechanism to determine the coin mechanism's manufacturer code, serial number, model/tuning revision, software version, and optional features. Based on the optional feature information the VMC will determine the appropriate operating mode (in other words, modes that both the coin mechanism and the VMC can support), enable any appropriate coin mechanism features by sending an appropriate feature enable command back to the coin mechanism, and enter the proper operating mode. This technique allows all VMCs and peripherals to accommodate existing feature capabilities and provides a means for upgrading Level 3 equipment.

5.2 VMC Commands

Command	<u>Hex Code</u>	Description
RESET	08H	Command for changer to self-reset
SETUP * 09	H Request	for changer setup information.
TUBE STATUS	0AH	Request for changer tube status.
POLL	0BH	Request for changer activity status.
COIN TYPE	0CH	Signifies coin types accepted and allowable coin dispensing. This command is followed by setup data. See command format section.
DISPENSE	0DH	Command to dispense a coin type. Followed by coin type to dispense. See command format section.
EXPANSION COMMAND	0FH	Command to allow addition of features and future enhancements. Changers at feature level 2 do not support this command.

NOTE: An EXPANSION command is always followed by a "sub-command." This command allows for feature additions.

* In Version 1.0 & 2.0, **SETUP** was called **STATUS.**

5.3 VMC Command Format

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>
RESET	08H

VMC Data No data bytes

This command is the vehicle that the VMC should use to tell the changer that it should return to its default operating mode. With the exception of the ACK response, it should abort all communication and disable all acceptance until otherwise instructed by the VMC.

The following initialization sequence is recommended for all new VMCs designed after July, 2000. It should be used after "power up", after issuing the RESET command, or after issuing the Bus Reset (pulling the transmit line "active" for a minimum of 100 mS).

POLL – 0Bh

To obtain "JUST RESET" response

SETUP – 09h

To obtain changer level and configuration information

EXPANSION IDENTIFICATION – 0F 00h (Level 03+ only)

To obtain additional changer information and options

- EXPANSION FEATURE ENABLE 0F 01h (Level 03+ only) To enable desired options
- EXPANSION SEND DIAG STATUS 0F 05h (Level 03+ & option b1 only) To request the changer to report its current state of operation

TUBE STATUS – 0Ah (Note 1)

To obtain tube status / change information

COIN TYPE – 0Ch

To enable desired coin acceptance and disable manual coin payout if desired

Note 1 - A minimum 500 msec delay is required between a reset (regardless of type) and the first **TUBE STATUS** command for certain models of the existing MDB coin changer field base.

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	Changer Response Data
SETUP	09H	23 bytes: Z1 - Z23

Z1 = Changer Feature Level - 1 byte

Indicates the feature level of the changer. This will distinguish the changers feature level to the VMC. Current defined levels:

- Level 2: Supports "core" command set. These are: RESET, STATUS, TUBE STATUS, POLL, COIN TYPE, and DISPENSE. (Z1 = 02h)
- Level 3: Supports level two and the EXPANSION command addition changer model number, manufacturer code, turning revision, etc. See the details of EXPANSION command later in this document. (Z1=03h)
- Z2 Z3 = Country / Currency Code 2 bytes

The packed BCD country / currency code of the changer can be sent in two different forms depending on the value of the left most BCD digit.

If the left most digit is a 0, the International Telephone Code is used to indicate the country that the changer is set-up for. For example, the USA code is 00 01H (Z2 = 00 and Z3 = 01).

If the left most digit is a 1, the latest version of the ISO 4217 numeric

currency code is used (see Appendix A1). For example, the code for the

US dollar is 18 40H (Z2 = 18 and Z3 = 40) and for the Euro is 1978 (Z2 =

19 and Z3 = 78).

All new designs after July, 2000 must use the ISO 4217 numeric

currency codes as listed in Appendix A1.

Z4 = Coin Scaling Factor - 1 byte

All accepted coin values must be evenly divisible by this number. For example, this could be set to 05H for the USA nickel.

Z5 = Decimal Places - 1 byte

Indicates the number of decimal places on a credit display. For example, this could be set to 02H in the USA.

Z6 - Z7 = Coin Type Routing - 2 bytes

Indicates what coin types can be routed to the Changer's tubes.

b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 | b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 Z6 Z7

Bit is set to indicate a coin type can be routed to the tube. Valid coin types are 0 to 15.

Z8 - Z23 = Coin Type Credit - 16 bytes

Indicates the value of coin types 0 to 15. Values must be sent in ascending order. This number is the coin's monetary value divided by the coin scaling factor. Unused coin types are sent as 00H. Unsent coin types are assumed to be zero. It is not necessary to send all coin types. Coin type credits sent as FFH are assumed to be vend tokens. That is, their value is assumed to worth one vend.

The bytes position in the 16 byte string indicates the coin type(s). For example, the first byte sent would indicate the value of coin type 0, the second byte sent would indicate the value of coin type 1, and so on. For example, the USA coin types may be; Coin type 0 = nickel, Coin type 1 = dime, Coin type 2 = quarter, Coin type 3 = dollar.

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	Changer Response Data
TUBE STATUS	0AH	18 bytes: Z1 - Z18

Z1 - Z2 = Tube Full Status - 2 bytes

Indicates status of coin tube for coin types 0 to 15.

b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 | b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 Z1 Z2

A bit is set to indicate a full tube. For example, bit 7 = set would indicate the tube for coin type 7 is full.

Z3 - Z18 = Tube Status - 16 bytes

Indicates the greatest number of coins that the changer "knows" definitely are present in the coin tubes. A bytes position in the 16 byte string indicates the number of coins in a tube for a particular coin type. For example, the first byte sent indicates the number of coins in a tube for coin type 0. Unsent bytes are

assumed to be zero. For tube counts greater than 255, counts should remain at 255.

NOTE: If a changer can detect a tube jam, defective tube sensor, or other malfunction, it will indicate the tube is "bad" by sending a tube full status and a count of zero for the malfunctioning coin type.

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	Changer Response Data
POLL	0BH	16 bytes: Z1 - Z16

Z1 - Z16 = Changer Activity - 16 bytes

Indicates the changer activity. If there is nothing to report, the changer should send only an ACK. Otherwise, the only valid responses are:

Coins Dispensed Manually:

<u>Z1</u> (1yyyxxxx)	<u>72</u> (zzzz	zzzz)
ууу	=	The number of coins dispensed.
XXXX	=	The coin type dispensed (0 to 15)
ZZZZZZZ	=	The number of coins in the tube.

Coins Deposited:

<u>Z1</u> (01yyxxxx)	<u>Z2</u> (zzzzzzz)
уу =	Coin routing. 00: CASH BOX 01: TUBES 10: NOT USED 11: REJECT
хххх	= Coin type deposited (0 to 15).
ZZZZZZZ	The number of coins in the tube for the coin type accepted.
(0000001) -	Eccrow request 1 An accrow lover activat

(0000001) =	Escrow request ¹ - An escrow lever activation has
	been detected.
(0000010) =	Changer Payout Busy ² - The changer is busy

	activating payout devices.
(0000011) =	No Credit ¹ - A coin was validated but did not get
	to the place in the system when credit is given.

Status:

(00000100) =	Defective Tube Sensor ¹ - The changer has detected one of the tube sensors behaving abnormally.
(00000101) =	Double Arrival ¹ - Two coins were detected too close together to validate either one.
(00000110) =	Acceptor Unplugged ² - The changer has detected that the acceptor has been removed.
(00000111) =	Tube Jam ¹ - A tube payout attempt has resulted in jammed condition.
(00001000) =	ROM checksum error ¹ - The changers internal checksum does not match the calculated checksum.
(00001001) =	Coin Routing Error ¹ - A coin has been validated, but did not follow the intended routing.
(00001010) =	Changer Busy ² - The changer is busy and can not answer a detailed command right now.
(00001011) =	Changer was Reset ¹ - The changer has detected an Reset condition and has returned to its power- on idle condition.
(00001100) =	Coin Jam ¹ - A coin(s) has jammed in the acceptance path.
(00001101) =	Possible Credited Coin Removal ¹ – There has been an attempt to remove a credited coin.
	 changers must have a means to disable this code due to potential older VMC issues. virtually all VMCs designed prior to this code's introduction (10/16/02) will not support it. It is a vending machine system issue as to what is done when this code is received.
(001xxxxx) =	xxxxx is the number of slugs since the last activity.

- **NOTES:** The Changer may send several of one type activity, up to 16 bytes total. This will permit zeroing counters such as slug, inventory, and status.
 - 1 Sent once each occurrence.
 - 2 Sent once each POLL

Slug:

File Transport Layer POLLed responses:

Note that all FTL responses are defined in Section 2.6. For the coin changer, the source address will always be the changer (08H) as defined in Section 2.3.

Z1

1B	REQ TO RCV	The coin changer is requesting to receive data from a device or VMC.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (08H) Z4 = File ID Z5 = Maximum length Z6 = Control
1C	RETRY/DENY	The coin changer is requesting a device or VMC to retry or deny the last FTL command.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (08H) Z4 = Retry delay
1D	SEND BLOCK	The coin changer is sending a block of data (maximum of 31 bytes) to a device or VMC.
		Z2 = Destination address of data Z3 = Block # Z4-Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)
1E	OK TO SEND	The coin changer is indicating that it is OK for a device or VMC to send it data.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (08H)
1F	REQ TO SEND	The coin changer is requesting to send data to a device or VMC.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (08H) Z4 = File ID Z5 = Maximum length Z6 = Control

VMC Command Code

VMC Data

COIN TYPE 0CH

4 bytes: Y1 - Y4

Y1 - Y2 = Coin Enable - 2 bytes

b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 | b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 Y1 Y2

A bit is set to indicate a coin type is accepted. For example, bit 6 is set to indicate coin type 6, bit 15 is set to indicate coin type 15, and so on. To disable the changer, disable all coin types by sending a data block containing 0000H. All coins are automatically disabled upon reset.

Y3 - Y4 = Manual Dispense Enable - 2 bytes

b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 | b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 Y3 Y4

A bit is set to indicate dispense enable. For example, bit 2 is set to enable dispensing of coin type 2. This command enables/disables manual dispensing using optional inventory switches. All manual dispensing switches are automatically enabled upon reset.

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	VMC Data
DISPENSE	0DH	1 byte: Y1
b7 b6 b5 b4 b3	b2 b1 b0	
	Y1	

Bits b3, b2, b1, b0 indicate coin type to be dispensed. Valid codes are 0H to FH to indicate coin types 0 to 15.

Bits b7, b6, b5, b4 indicate the number of coins to be dispensed.

- **NOTE 1:** If two coin types have the same value, the highest coin type should be paid out first.
- **NOTE 2:** There is no defined limit on how long the actual dispense takes since the command allows for up to 15 coins to be paid out. The payout cycle begins when the changer ACKs the VMC's DISPENSE (0DH) command. This cycle typically lasts a minimum of 100 mS and ends when the changer stops dispensing the desired number of coins. VMCs should monitor the Changer Payout Busy response to the POLL command to determine when the entire payout cycle is completed.

However, it must be noted that other than ACKing the DISPENSE (0DH) command, the changer does not have to respond during the payout cycle provided the payout cycle is <u>less than</u> the changer's non-response time and the changer starts responding again prior to the end of the non-response time. Thus, it is acceptable for the changer to never report Changer Payout Busy, but simply start ACKing the POLL commands upon completion of a payout cycle provided the non-response time has not been exceeded.

LEVEL THREE CAPABILITIES - EXPANSION COMMAND

The following describes the currently defined expansion commands.

Sub-command 00H is used for a changer that has the capability of reporting model number, serial number, and so on.

VMC Command	Code Sub-Command	Changer Response Data
EXPANSION	0FH 00H	33 bytes: Z1 - Z33
COMMAND	IDENTIFICATION	

- Z1 Z3 = Manufacturer Code 3 bytes Identification code for the equipment supplier. Sent as ASCII characters. Currently defined codes are listed in the EVA document entitled "*European Vending Association Data Transfer Standard*' (EVA-DTS), the Audit Data Lists section, subsection 2, "Manufacturer Codes".
- Z4 Z15 = Serial Number 12 bytes

Factory assigned serial number. All bytes must be sent as ASCII characters, zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z16 - Z27 = Model #/Tuning Revision - 12 bytes

Manufacturer assigned model number and tuning number. All bytes must be sent as ASCII characters, zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable. Each manufacturer should include information concerning the changer tuning revision.

Z28 - Z29 = Software Version - 2 bytes

Current software version. Must be sent in packed BCD.

Z30 - Z33 = Optional Features - 4 bytes

Each of the 32 bits indicate an optional features availability. If the bit is set the feature is available. Bits should be sent in descending order, i.e. bit 31 is sent first and bit 0 is sent last. Currently defined options are:

b0 - Alternative Payout method. This method allows changer designs that determine change payout. That is, the payout algorithm may reside in the changer instead of the VMC.

- b1 Extended Diagnostic command supported. This command allows the VMC to request diagnostic status of the coin changer.
- b2 Controlled Manual Fill and Payout commands supported. These commands allows the VMC to request the number of coin inserted or dispensed while the changer was in a controlled manual fill or payback mode.
- b3 File Transport Layer (FTL) supported as defined in Section 2.6.
- b4 b31 Available for future use

VMC Command	Code Sub-Command	VMC Data
EXPANSION	0FH 01H	4 bytes: Y1 - Y4
COMMAND	FEATURE ENABLE	

This command is used to enable each of the optional features defined in Z30-Z33 above. To enable a feature a bit is set to one. **All optional features are disabled after reset.**

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Changer Response
EXPANSION	0FH 02H	Y1	None
COMMAND (Alternative Payout)	PAYOUT		

Y1 = Value of coins to be paid out - 1 byte

This value is expressed as the number of coin scaling factors that would sum to the value. For example, in a USA system using a scaling factor of 05, if the change to be paid out is 75 cents, then Y1 will equal fifteen. That is, the sum of fifteen nickels equal 75 cents. The coin changer will determine which actual denominations of coins will be paid out. In the 75 cent example, the coins may be 3 quarters; or, 7 dimes & 1 nickel; or, 2 quarters & 2 dimes & 1 nickel, etc.

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Changer Response

EXPANSION COMMAND (Alternative Payout) None 16 bytes: Z1-Z16

Z1 - Z16 = Number of each coin type paid out - 16 bytes

PAYOUT STATUS

0FH 03H

This is the changer's response to the last VMC Alternative PAYOUT command (0FH-02H). Bytes are sent in ascending order of coin types. A bytes position in the string indicates the coin type. That is, byte one is the number of coins for coin type 1, byte two is the number of coins for coin type two, and so on. Unsent bytes are assumed to be zero.

The changer clears payout data after an ACK response from the VMC.

The VMC should compare the value of the coins paid out to the (0FH-02H) Alternative PAYOUT command's Y1.

- **NOTES:** 1) If the changer's payout is busy it will respond to the Alternative PAYOUT STATUS command with an ACK only.
 - 2) If no coins have been paid out, at least one zero valued data byte must be sent.
 - 3) There is no defined limit on how long the actual payout takes. See Note 2 under the DISPENSE (0DH) command.

VMC Cor EXPANS COMMAN (Alternativ Payor	ION ND ve	Code Sub-command 0FH 04H PAYOUT VALUE POLL	Changer Response Data 1 byte: Z1
Z1	=	Changer Payout Activity - 2	l byte
		out change since the previ	which indicates the amount of paid ous PAYOUT VALUE POLL (or ive PAYOUT command (0FH- r VALUE POLL).

An 00H response indicates no coins were paid out since the previous PAYOUT VALUE POLL (or the initial Alternative PAYOUT command (0FH-02H)).

An ACK only indicates that the change payout is finished. This should be followed by the PAYOUT STATUS command (0FH-03H) to obtain the complete payout data.

NOTE: The initial intent of this command is to determine the amount of change paid out so that the credit display can be decremented as coins are dispensed.

VMC Command	Code	Sub-Command	Changer Response Data
EXPANSION	0FH	05H	16 bytes: Z1-Z16
COMMAND	SEND DIAGNOSTIC STATUS		

Send Current Diagnostic Status - This command requests the changer to report its current state of operation. The VMC should periodically transmit the command approximately every 1 to 10 seconds.

Z1-Z2 = Current changer diagnostic information

The changer reports its current state of operation in a 2 byte code. Z1 is the main code and Z2 is the sub-code. The code is reported as long as the condition exists and stops being reported as soon as the condition does not exist. Multiple 2 byte codes may be sent in response to a single command which could result in a maximum of eight 2 byte codes (16 bytes total).

The following tables identify the currently defined extended diagnostic codes:

Z1 / Z2	Status	Cause(s) of Status / Error
01 / 00	Powering up	Changer powering up / initialization
02 / 00	Powering down	Changer powering down
03 / 00	OK	Changer fully operational and ready to accept coins
04 / 00	Keypad shifted	MODE key pressed and held so that LED flashes indicating keypad in shifted state. Reverts to normal mode if no key pressed for 15 seconds
05 / 10	Manual Fill / Payout active	Manual Fill or Manual Payout mode of operation in progress (under control of the changer). This response must be reported at least once to allow the VMC to request a manual fill or manual payout report.
05 / 20	New Inventory Information Available	Changer not in Manual inventory mode, but new inventory information available.
06 / 00	Inhibited by VMC	All coin acceptance inhibited at request of VMC, possibly due to product dispenser jams, completely sold out, etc.
10 / Z2	General changer error	 Z2 defined as: 00 Non specific error. 01 Check sum error #1. A check sum error over a particular data range of configuration field detected. 02 Check sum error #2. A check sum error over a secondary data range or configuration field detected. 03 Low line voltage detected. The changer has disabled acceptance or payout due to a low voltage condition.

Z1 / Z2	Status	Cause(s) of Status / Error
11 / Z2	Discriminator module error	 Z2 defined as: 00 Non specific discriminator error. 10 Flight deck open. 11 Escrow Return stuck open. 30 Coin jam in sensor. 41 Discrimination below specified standard. 50 Validation sensor A out of range. The acceptor detects a problem with sensor A. 51 Validation sensor B out of range. The acceptor detects a problem with sensor B. 52 Validation sensor C out of range. The acceptor detects a problem with sensor C. 53 Operating temperature exceeded. The acceptor detects the ambient temperature has exceeded the changer's operating range, thus possibly affecting the acceptor cate. 54 Sizing optics failure. The acceptor detects an error in the sizing optics.
12 / Z2	Accept gate module error	 Z2 defined as: 00 Non specific accept gate error. 30 Coins entered gate, but did not exit. 31 Accept gate alarm active. 40 Accept gate open, but no coin detected. 50 Post gate sensor covered before gate opened.
13 / Z2	Separator module error	 Z2 defined as: 00 Non specific separator error 10 Sort sensor error. The acceptor detects an error in the sorting sensor.
14 / Z2	Dispenser module error	Z2 defined as: 00 Non specific dispenser error.
15 / Z2	Coin Cassette / tube module error	 Z2 defined as: 00 Non specific cassette error. 02 Cassette removed. 03 Cash box sensor error. The changer detects an error in a cash box sensor. 04 Sunlight on tube sensors. The changer detects too much ambient light on one or more of the tube sensors.

Diagnostic Status EVA-DTS Correlation

The Extended Diagnostic information reported may be used by the vending machine controller as desired (i.e., service mode displays); however, EVA-DTS data elements could also be used for reporting to a host system. Examples are:

• Via a translation of the Z1/Z2 code to one of the Fault Lists as described in Section 10 of the EVA-DTS.

• Via the EA201 Event Identification element with the format EAxxyy where xx = Z1 and yy = Z2.

• Via a customer / manufacture specific coding scheme using the MA5xx fields.

VMC Command	Code	Sub-Command	Changer Response Data
EXPANSION	0FH	06H	16 bytes Z1 -Z16
COMMAND	SEND	CONTROLLED MA	NUAL FILL REPORT

Send Controlled Manual Fill Report - This command requests the changer to report the number of coins inserted during a changer controlled manual fill (controlled bulk fill) mode. While in this mode, the changer must not report coins inserted in response to the POLL command.

Z1-Z16 = number of controlled manual mode filled coins (by coin type)

A single byte is reported for each coin type, 0 to 15. For example, Z1 = number of coins of coin type 0 added in a controlled manual fill mode. Any amount above 255 will be reported as 255, i.e. it will reach a maximum limit.

Only coin types *supported* are required to be reported. Counts for unsent coins types will be assumed to be unchanged.

Notes: After power on, changer reset, closing of the machine door, or a change in controlled manual fill status in the changer (changer indicated it was in controlled manual fill mode via CM0510 then changed to any other state) the machine should request the controlled manual coin fill data from the changer using the above command.

See EVA-DTS correlation at end of SEND CONTROLLED MANUAL PAYOUT REPORT **(0F-07H) command.**

VMC CommandCode Sub-CommandChanger Response DataEXPANSION0FH07H16 bytes Z1-Z16COMMANDSEND CONTROLLED MANUAL PAYOUT REPORT

Send Controlled Manual Payout Report - This command requests the changer to report the number of coins dispensed during a changer controlled manual payout (controlled bulk dispense) mode. Note that this does <u>not</u> include the coins dispensed via the individual dispense switches.

If the new Controlled Manual Fill / Payout command is implemented in the coin mech and enabled by the VMC (0Fh, 01h, bit 2 of Y1 to Y4), while in a controlled manual payout (dispense) mode, the changer <u>must not</u> report the coins paid out in response to the POLL command. Conversely, if the changer does not support the new command or the VMC does not enable it, the changer <u>should</u> report the coins paid out in response to the POLL command.

Z1-Z16 = number of controlled manual mode dispensed coins (by coin type)

A single byte is reported for each coin type 0 to 15. For example, Z1 = number of coins of coin type 0 dispensed in a controlled manual payout mode. Any amount above 255 will be reported as 255, i.e. it will reach a maximum limit.

Only coin types supported are required to be reported. Counts for unsent coin types will be assumed to be unchanged.

Note: After power on, changer reset, closing of the machine door, or a change in controlled manual payout status in the changer (changer indicated it was in controlled manual payout mode via CM0510 then changed to any other state) the machine should request the controlled manual coin payout data from the changer using the above command.

Controlled Manual Fill / Payout EVA-DTS Correlation

The controlled manual fill and payout coin information may be used by the vending machine controller as desired (i.e., service mode displays); however, EVA-DTS data elements could be used for reporting to a host system. Examples are:

Multi-Drop Bus /	Internal Communication	Protocol
------------------	------------------------	----------

	CA3XX	CA4XX	CA1704	CA1705
Controlled Manual Fill	0F06	n/a	0F06	n/a
VMC Tube Fill	VMC	n/a	VMC	n/a
Controlled Manual Payout	n/a	0F07*	n/a	0F07*
VMC Coin Payout		VMC	n/a	VMC
Manual Dispense Switches		0B	n/a	0B

*If extended 0F06 & 0F07 commands are implemented. If extended 0F06 & 0F07 commands are not implemented in the coin mech or not enabled by the VMC, the coin mech will respond to the POLL command with the controlled manual payout coins.

With the above, the CA3XX & CA4XX fields can continue to be the primary fields for cash audit and the CA1704 & CA1705 fields can be used for indicating controlled manually filled / dispensed coins.

Coin Tube Audit Fields

As a reference, below are the agreed CA17XX data elements that provide detailed coin tube count information and controlled-manual coin tube insertion / dispense information. These were approved by the EVA - DTS Technical Sub Committee on January 27, 1997.

Block Identifier Reference	Data Contents	Charac- teristic	Lengt Min	h Max	Element
CA17	Coin Type Number (per MDB coin type)	Ν	01	03	CA1701
	Value of Coin	Ν	01	08	CA1702
	Number of Coins in Tube	Ν	01	08	CA1703
	Number of Coins Inserted during Controlled-Manual Fill	Ν	01	08	CA1704
	Number of Coins Dispensed during Controlled-Manual Payo	N	01	08	CA1705

Definitions:

CA1701 The coin type number as referred to in the MDB Interface Specification. If not an MDB system, the number represents the coin's position in the coin set starting with the lowest value coin accepted. Note if two or more vintage of the same coin is accepted, the oldest one is first.

For example, the Canadian coin types may be:

0 Old Nickel	3 Quarter
1 New Nickel	4 \$1 Dollar
2 Dime	5 \$2 Dollar

CA1702 The cash value of the coin (units base).

For example, the Canadian coin types would be:

Nickel	5	\$1 Dollar	100
Dime	10	\$2 Dollar	200
Quarter	25		

CA1703 The number of coins in the coin tube (or tubes if multiple tubes per coin) that are reported by the coin mech during normal vending operations. Note that this is the "best known tube count" and may be inaccurate if coins were manually added or removed by hand.

CA1704 The number of coins inserted while the changer was in a Controlled manual fill mode. Controlled manual fill indicates that the coins are being inserted under the control of the coin mech or VMC. Coins are not being loaded by hand through the tops of the tubes.

CA1705 The number of coins dispensed while the changer was in a controlled manual payout mode. Controlled manual payout indicates that the coins are being dispensed under the control of the coin mech or VMC. Coins are not being removed by hand by "dumping" the tubes.

VMC Command
EXPANSION
COMMANDCode Sub-command
OFH
FAHVMC Data
Y1-Y5Changer Response
Z1 - Zn (immediate or
POLLed)

The VMC is requesting to receive data from the changer whose destination address will always be (08H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (08H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = File ID
- Y4 = Maximum length
- Y5 = Control
- Z1 = 1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK
- Z2 = Destination address of data
- Z3 = Block #
- Z4 Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)
 - or
- Z1 = 1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY
- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (08H)
- Z4 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Changer Response
EXPANSION	OFH FBH	Y1-Y3	None
COMMAND	FTL RETRY / DENY		

The VMC is retrying, denying, or aborting a data transfer to/from the changer whose destinat ion address will always be (08H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (08H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Changer Response
EXPANSION	OFH FCH	Y1-Y33	None
COMMAND	FTL SEND BLOCK		

The VMC is sending data to the changer whose destination address will always be (08H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y2 = Block #

Y3 - Y33 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Changer Response
EXPANSION	OFH FDH	Y1-Y2	Z1-Z34 (immediate or
COMMAND	FTL OK TO SEND		POLLed)

The VMC is indicating that it is OK for the changer to transfer data. The destination address will always be the changer (08H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (08H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Z1 = 1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK
- Z2 = Destination address of data
- Z3 = Source address of data

Z4 - Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Changer Response
EXPANSION	OFH FEH	Y1-Y5	Z1 (immediate or
COMMAND	FTL REQ TO SEND		POLLed)

The VMC is requesting to send data to the changer whose destination address will always be (08H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (08H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = File ID
- Y4 = Maximum length
- Y5 = Control
- Z1 = 1EH which indicates OK TO SEND
- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (08H) or
- Z1 = 1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY
- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (08H)
- Z4 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	<u>Changer Response</u>
EXPANSION	OFH FFH	Y1-Yn	Z1-Zn
COMMAND	DIAGNOSTICS		

- Y1 Yn = Device manufacturer specific instruction for implementing various manufacturing or test modes. Y1 Yn implies that any number of bytes can be used for the VMC data to the peripheral.
- Z1 Zn = Device manufacturer specific responses after receiving manufacturing or test instructions. Z1 - Zn implies that any number of bytes can be used for the changer response data from the peripheral.

5.4 Changer Non-Response Time

The maximum non-response time for the changer is two seconds.

5.5 Changer Power Requirements

The current draw for any changer must fall within the following limits. All measurements are at the minimum VMC Voltage Output.

Idle mode = 200 mA. (max.) continuous Coin acceptance = 1.8 A. (max.) for up to 2 seconds (For coin changers using solenoid based payout mechanisms - typical of 3 tube changers sold in the US market. Vending machines sold into the US market are required to supply this power.) 1.0 A. (max.) for up to 2 seconds (For coin changers using motorized payout mechanisms - typical of 4 tube changers.) Coin payout 3.6 A. (max.) for 100 mS. with 400 mS. idle = current between pulses during the coin payout cycle. (For coin changers using solenoid based payout mechanisms - typical of 3 tube changers sold in the US market. Vending machines sold into

1.8 A. (max.) during the coin payout cycle.

(For coin changers using motorized payout mechanisms - typical of 4 tube changers.

See Note 2 under the DISPENSE (0DH) command for further information on the coin payout cycles.)

the US market are required to supply this power.)

Note: If both peripherals are supported, vending machines should be able to provide sufficient power to simultaneously supply the above power requirements for both the coin changer **Coin Acceptance** and bill validator **Bill Transport** as specified in Section 6.5.

Section 6

Bill Validator VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

6.1 Introduction

This section defines the communication bytes sent and received between a Bill Validator and the VMC. As defined in Section 2.3, the bill validator's address is 00110xxxB (30H).

Unless stated otherwise, all information is assumed to be in a binary format.

There are currently two levels of support defined for the bill validator interface, Level 1 and Level 2. The level of bill validator operation is sent to the VMC in the response to the STATUS command (defined later in this section). The following paragraphs will define how a VMC should differentiate between each level.

Level 1 Bill Validators

Level 1 bill validators support all standard functions, but do not support any optional features.

Level 2 Bill Validators

Level 2 bill validators support all standard functions plus various optional features as defined in Section 6.3 under the Expansion command 37-02H. Based on the optional feature information the VMC will determine the appropriate operating mode (in other words, modes that both the bill validator and the VMC can support), enable any appropriate features by sending an appropriate feature enable command back to the bill validator, and enter the proper operating mode. This technique allows all VMCs and peripherals to accommodate existing feature capabilities and provides a means for upgrading Level 2 equipment.

6.2 VMC Commands

Command	<u>Hex Code</u>	Description
RESET	30H	Command for bill validator to self-reset.
SETUP *	31H	Request for bill validator setup information.
SECURITY	32H	Sets Validator Security Mode
POLL	33H	Request for Bill Validator activity Status.
BILL TYPE	34H	Indicates Bill Type enable or disable. Command is followed by set-up data. See command format.
ESCROW	35H	Sent by VMC to indicate action for a bill in escrow.
STACKER	36H	Indicates stacker full and the number of bills.
EXPANSION COMMAND	37H	Command to allow addition of features and future enhancements. Level 1 and above bill validators must support this command.

NOTE: The expansion command is always followed by a sub-command.

* In Version 1.0 & 2.0, **SETUP** was called **STATUS.**

6.3 VMC Command Format

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	VMC Data
RESET	30H	No data bytes

This command is the vehicle that the VMC should use to tell the validator that it should return to its default operating mode. It should reject any bills in the validation process, return any bills in the escrow position, and disable all other activity until otherwise instructed by the VMC.

The following initialization sequence is recommended for all new VMCs designed after July, 2000. It should be used after "power up", after issuing the RESET command, or after issuing the Bus Reset (pulling the transmit line "active" for a minimum of 100 mS).

POLL – 33h

To obtain "JUST RESET" response

SETUP – 31h

To obtain bill validator level and configuration information

EXPANSION IDENTIFICATION – 37 00h (Level 01+)

To obtain additional bill validator information

EXPANSION IDENTIFICATION w/ OPTION BITS – 37 02h (Level 02+ only) To obtain additional bill validator information and options

EXPANSION FEATURE ENABLE - 37 01h (Level 02+ only)

To enable desired options

STACKER – 36h

To obtain stacker status and number of bills

BILL TYPE – 34h

To enable desired bill acceptance and desired bill escrow capability

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	Validator Response Data
SETUP	31H	27 bytes: Z1 - Z27

Z1 = Bill Validator Feature Level - 1 byte Indicates current feature level of the bill validator. Currently defined levels are:

> Level **1** - does not support option bits (Z1 = 01h)Level **2** - supports option bits (Z1 = 02h)

 Z2 - Z3 = Country / Currency Code - 2 bytes The packed BCD country / currency code of the bill validator can be sent in two different forms depending on the value of the left most BCD digit.

If the left most digit is a 0, the International Telephone Code is used to indicate the country that the validator is set-up for. For example, the USA code is 00 01H (Z2 = 00 and Z3 = 01).

If the left most digit is a 1, the latest version of the ISO 4217 numeric

currency code is used (see Appendix A1). For example, the code for the

US dollar is 18 40H (Z2 = 18 and Z3 = 40) and for the Euro is 1978 (Z2 =

19 and Z3 = 78).

All new designs after July, 2000 must use the ISO 4217 numeric

currency codes as listed in Appendix A1.

- Z4 Z5 = Bill Scaling Factor 2 bytes All accepted bill values must be evenly divisible by this number. For example, this could be set to 0064H for the USA.
- Z6 = Decimal Places 1 byte Indicates the number of decimal places on a credit display. For example, this could be set to 02H for the USA.
- Z7 Z8 = Stacker Capacity 2 bytes Indicates the number of bills that the stacker will hold. For example, 400 bill capacity = 0190H.

Z9 - Z10 = Bill Security Levels - 2 bytes Indicates the security level for bill types 0 to 15. Since not all validators support multiple security levels, validators that do not have this feature must report a "high" security level.

Z11 = Escrow/No Escrow - 1 byte Indicates the escrow capability of the bill validator. If Z11 = 00H, the bill validator does not have escrow capability. If Z11 = FFH, the bill

validator has escrow capability.

Z12 - Z27 = Bill Type Credit - 16 bytes Indicates the value of the bill types 0 to 15. Values must be sent in ascending order. This number is the bill's monetary value divided by the bill scaling factor. Unused bill types are sent as 00H. Unsent bill types are assumed to be zero. FFH bills are assumed to be vend tokens.

Code VMC Command VMC Data

- SECURITY 32H 2 Bytes: Y1 - Y2
- Y1 Y2 = Bill Type(s) - 2 bytes

b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 | b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 Y1 Y2

A bit is set to indicate the type of bill(s) which are set to a "high" security level. Note that validators that do not support dual security levels should report a "high" security level in the response bytes Z9-Z10 to the STATUS (31H) command.

VMC Command Code Validator Response Data

- POLL 33H 16 bytes: Z1 - Z16
- Z1 Z16 = Bill Validator Activity - 16 bytes

Indicates the validator activity, for example, the type and number of bills accepted, and stacker position. If there is nothing to report, the validator should send only an ACK. Otherwise, the only valid responses are:

Bills Accepted:

Indicates the type and number of bills accepted and stacker status.

<u>Z1</u>	NOTE: These responses should be used to
(1yyyxxxx)	add or subtract credit.

	ууу	=	Bill Routing;	000: BILL STACKED 001: ESCROW POSITION 010: BILL RETURNED 011: NOT USED 100: DISABLED BILL REJECTED
	XXXX	=	Bill Type (0 to 15)	
Status:				
	(00000	001) =		or ³ - One of the motors has failed to pected assignment.
	(00000	010) =	Sensor Proble to provide its	em ³ - One of the sensors has failed response.
	(00000	011) =		y ² - The validator is busy and can detailed command right now.
	(00000	100) =		um Error ³ - The validators internal es not match the calculated
	(00000	101) =	Validator Jam acceptance pa	med ³ - A bill(s) has jammed in the ath.
	(00000	110) =	Validator was reset since the	reset ¹ - The validator has been e last POLL.
	(00000	111) =	been removed	^I - A bill in the escrow position has d by an unknown means. A BILL message should also be sent.
	(00001	000) =		of position ³ - The validator has cash box to be open or removed.
	(00001	001) =		² - The validator has been disabled, r because of internal conditions.
	(00001	010) =		v request ¹ - An ESCROW command d for a bill not in the escrow position.
	(00001	011) =		 A bill was detected, but rejected uld not be identified.
	(00001	100) =	been an atten bill. _{Note:}	lited Bill Removal ¹ – There has npt to remove a credited (stacked)
			due to p - virtually	rs must have a means to disable this code potential older VMC issues. all VMCs designed prior to this code's ction (10/16/02) will not support it.

- It is a vending machine system issue as to what is done when this code is received.

(010xxxxx) = Number of attempts to input a bill while validator is disabled.¹

- **NOTE:** The validator may send several of one type activity up to 16 bytes total.
 - 1 Sent once each occurrence.
 - 2 Sent once each POLL
 - 3 Sent once each occurrence. The unit is then disabled until the condition is removed. Validator will respond with unit disabled until repaired or replaced.

File Transport Layer POLLed responses:

Note that all FTL responses are defined in Section 2.6. For the bill validator, the source address will always be the validator (30H) as defined in Section 2.3.

Z1

1B	REQ TO RCV	The bill validator is requesting to receive data from a device or VMC.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (30H) Z4 = File ID Z5 = Maximum length Z6 = Control
1C	RETRY/DENY	The bill validator is requesting a device or VMC to retry or deny the last FTL command.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (30H) Z4 = Retry delay
1D	SEND BLOCK	The bill validator is sending a block of data (maximum of 31 bytes) to a device or VMC.
		Z2 = Destination address of data Z3 = Block # Z4-Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)
1E	OK TO SEND	The bill validator is indicating that it is OK for the device or VMC to send it data.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (30H)
1F	REQ TO SEND	The bill validator is requesting to send data to a device or VMC.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (30H) Z4 = File ID Z5 = Maximum length Z6 = Control

VMC Command	Code	VMC Data
BILL TYPE	34H	4 bytes: Y1 - Y4

Y1 - Y2 = Bill Enable - 2 bytes

Indicates what type of bills are accepted.

b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 | b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 Y1 Y2

Bill types are 0 to 15. A bit is set to indicate acceptance of bill type.

NOTE: Sending 0000H disables the bill validator.

Y3 - Y4 = Bill Escrow Enable:

b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 | b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 Y3 Y4

Bill types are 0 to 15. A bit is set to indicate enable of escrow for a bill type.

NOTE: On power-up or reset all bill acceptance and escrow are disabled.

VMC Comm	nand	<u>Code</u>	<u>VMC</u>	Data
ESCROW		35H	1 byte	e: Y1
Y1 =	Escro	w status -	1 byte	
	lf Y1 lf Y1	= 0; = xxxxxxx	1;	Return bill in the escrow position. Stack the bill ("x" indicates don't care)

NOTE: After an ESCROW command the bill validator should respond to a POLL command with the BILL STACKED, BILL RETURNED, or INVALID ESCROW message within 30 seconds. If a bill becomes jammed in a position where the customer may be able to retrieve it, the bill validator should send a BILL RETURNED message.

VMC Command
STACKERCode
36HValidator Response Data
2 bytes: Z1 - Z2

Indicates stacker full condition and the number of bills in the stacker.

<u>Z1</u> <u>Z2</u>

(Fxxxxxx) (xxxxxxx) F = 1 if stacker is full, 0 if not.

xxxxxxxxxxx = The number of bills in the stacker.

LEVEL ONE and TWO+ CAPABILITIES - EXPANSION COMMAND

In order to allow existing VMCs to operate with original Level 1 or new Level 2 bill validators, a separate identification sub-command has been introduced to handle the additional 4 bytes of Option Bit information.

The original sub-command 00H is used for obtaining Z1 to Z29 identification information from bill validators. This information includes the model number, serial number, software version, etc, but **not the option bits**. Note that if a Level 2+ bill validator is sent the 00H sub-command, it must **not** report the Z30 to Z33 option bytes.

Sub-command 01H is used for Level 2+ bill validators to enable option bits reported in the expansion command 02H sub-command below.

The new sub-command 02H is used for obtaining Z1 to Z33 identification information from Level 2+ bill validators. This information includes the model number, serial number, software version, etc, and the **option bits (Z30-Z33)**.

VMC Command	Code Sub-Command	Validator Response Data
EXPANSION	37H 00H	29 bytes: Z1 - Z29
COMMAND	LEVEL 1 IDENTIFICATIC	N WITHOUT OPTION BITS

Z1 - Z3 = Manufacturer Code - 3 bytes Identification code for the equipment supplier. Sent as ASCII characters. Currently defined codes are listed in the EVA document entitled " *European Vending Association Data Transfer Standard*' (EVA-DTS), the Audit Data Lists section, subsection 2, "Manufacturer Codes".

- Z4 Z15 = Serial Number 12 bytes Factory assigned serial number. All bytes must be sent as ASCII characters, zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.
- Z16 Z27 = Model #/Tuning Revision 12 bytes Manufacturer assigned model number. All bytes must be sent as ASCII characters, zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.
- Z28 Z29 = Software Version 2 bytes Current software version. Must be sent in packed BCD.

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	Sub-Command	VMC Data
EXPANSION	37H	01H	4 bytes: Y1 - Y4
COMMAND	LEVE	L 2+ FEATURE EN	ABLE

This command is used to enable each of the Level 2+ optional features defined in the Level 2+ Identification response bytes Z30-Z33 below. To enable a feature a bit is set to one. **All optional features are disabled after reset.**

VMC Command	Code Sub-Command	Validator Response Data
EXPANSION	37H 02H	33 bytes: Z1 – Z33
COMMAND	LEVEL 2+ IDENTIFICAT	ION WITH OPTION BITS

- Z1 Z3 = Manufacturer Code 3 bytes Identification code for the equipment supplier. Sent as ASCII characters. Currently defined codes are listed in the EVA document entitled " *European Vending Association Data Transfer Standard*' (EVA-DTS), the Audit Data Lists section, subsection 2, "Manufacturer Codes".
- Z4 Z15 = Serial Number 12 bytes Factory assigned serial number. All bytes must be sent as ASCII characters, zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.
- Z16 Z27 = Model #/Tuning Revision 12 bytes Manufacturer assigned model number. All bytes must be sent as ASCII characters, zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.
- Z28 Z29 = Software Version 2 bytes Current software version. Must be sent in packed BCD.
- Z30 Z33 = Optional Features 4 bytes Each of the 32 bits indicate an optional features availability. If the bit is set the feature is available. Bits should be sent in descending

order, i.e. bit 31 is sent first and bit 0 is sent last. Currently defined options are:

- b0 File Transport Layer (FTL) supported as defined in Section 2.6.
- b1 b31 Available for future use

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Validator Response
EXPANSION	37H FAH	Y1-Y5	Z1 (immediate or
COMMAND	FTL REQ TO RCV		POLLed)

The VMC is requesting to receive data from the bill validator whose destination address will always be (30H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (30H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = File ID
- Y4 = Maximum length
- Y5 = Control
- Z1 = 1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK
- Z2 = Destination address of data
- Z3 = Block #
- Z4 Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

or

- Z1 = 1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY
- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (30H)
- Z4 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Validator Response
EXPANSION	37H FBH	Y1-Y3	None
COMMAND	FTL RETRY / DENY		

The VMC is retrying, denying, or aborting a data transfer to/from the bill validator whose destination address will always be (30H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (30H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Validator Response
EXPANSION	37H FCH	Y1-Y33	None
COMMAND	FTL SEND BLOCK		

The VMC is sending data to the bill validator whose destination address will always be (30H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 =	Destination address of command & data (30H)
Y2 =	Block #
Y3 - Y33 =	Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Validator Response
EXPANSION	37H FDH	Y1-Y2	Z1-Z34 (immediate or
COMMAND	FTL OK TO SEND		POLLed)

The VMC is indicating that it is OK for the bill validator to transfer data. The destination address will always be the validator (30H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 =	Destination address of command (30H)
Y2 =	Source address of command
74	ADU which indicates OFND DLOOK
Z1 =	1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK
Z2 =	Destination address of data
Z3 =	Source address of data
Z4 - Z34 =	Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Validator Response
EXPANSION	37H FEH	Y1-Y5	Z1 (immediate or
COMMAND	FTL REQ TO SEND		POLLed)

The VMC is requesting to send data to the bill validator whose destination address will always be (30H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Sect ion 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (30H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = File ID
- Y4 = Maximum length
- Y5 = Control

- Z1 = 1EH which indicates OK TO SEND
- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (30H) or
- Z1 = 1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY
- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (30H)
- Z4 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-Command	VMC Data	Val Response
EXPANSION	37H FFH	Y1-Yn	Z1 - Zn
COMMAND	DIAGNOSTICS		

- Y1 Yn = Device manufacturer specific instruction for implementing various manufacturing or test modes. Y1 Yn implies that any number of bytes can be used for the VMC data to the peripheral.
- Z1 Zn = Device manufacturer specific responses after receiving manufacturing or test instructions. Z1 - Zn implies that any number of bytes can be used for the bill validator response data from the peripheral.

6.4 Bill Validator Non-Response Time

The maximum non-response time for the bill validator is five seconds.

6.5 Bill Validator Power Requirements

The current draw for any bill validator must fall within the following limits. All measurements are at the minimum VMC Voltage Output.

Idle mode	=	200 mA. (avg.) continuous
-----------	---	---------------------------

Bill transport = 2.5 A. (max.) up to 10 seconds

Note: If both peripherals are supported, vending machines should be able to provide sufficient power to simultaneously supply the above power requirements for both the bill validator **Bill Transport** and coin mechanism **Coin Acceptance** as specified in Section 5.5.

(this page intentionally left blank)

Section 7 Cashless Device(s) VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

7.1 Introduction

This section defines the communications bytes sent and received between the cashless device(s) and the Vending Machine Controller (VMC). As defined in Section 2.3, there are two cashless device addresses; Cashless #1, 00010xxxB (10H) and Cashless #2, 1100xxxB (60H). The second address has been assigned to allow for two unique forms of cashless devices to be resident in the vending machine simultaneously. An example would be a card based system as Cashless Device #1 (10H) and a mobile phone based system as Cashless Device #2 (60H). **Everything defined in this section will be common to the two cashless devices – only the addresses will be different.**

Unless otherwise stated, all monetary values used by the cashless devices and the VMC will be sixteen bit (Level 01 & 02) or thirty-two bit (Level 03 if 32 bit option enabled), unsigned binary numbers. The numbers will be sent most significant byte first and scaled using the parameters provided by the cashless device's READER CONFIGURATION DATA response.

7.2 State Definitions

MDB cashless devices may be viewed as state machines. These states are as follows:

- 1) Inactive
- 2) Disabled
- 3) Enabled
- 4) Session Idle
- 5) Vend
- 6) Revalue (Level 02/03 cashless devices)
- 7) Negative Vend (Level 03 cashless devices)

7.2.1 Inactive

This is the state of the cashless device at power up or after a reset. While in the Inactive state, cashless devices will NOT be accepted for vending purposes. The cashless device cannot leave this state until all Setup information is received from the VMC.

7.2.2 Disabled

The cashless device automatically enters this state from the Inactive state when it has received the Setup information specified in 7.4.1. It will also enter the Disabled state from the Enabled state when it receives the READER DISABLE command. While in the Disabled state, payment medias will NOT be accepted for vending purposes. The cashless device will remain in this state until either a READER ENABLE command is received (when it will enter the Enabled state) or a RESET is received (when it will enter the Inactive state). For power management purposes, current consumption will not exceed idle mode specification during disabled state.

7.2.3 Enabled

In this state, cashless devices may be used for MDB transactions. The cashless device will remain in this state until a valid payment media is read (when it will enter the Session Idle state),

a READER DISABLE command is received (when it will return to the Disabled state) or a RESET is received (when it will enter the Inactive state).

7.2.4 Session Idle

In the Enabled state, when a valid payment media is processed, the cashless device will issue a BEGIN SESSION response to a VMC POLL and enter the Session Idle state. This indicates that the cashless device is available for vending activities. The only structured exit from the Session Idle state is through the SESSION COMPLETE message from the VMC. The SESSION COMPLETE command will cause the cashless device to respond with an END SESSION message and enable/disable itself appropriately. Vend / Negative Vend / Revalue commands will cause the cashless device to leave the Session Idle state and enter the Vend / Negative Vend / Revalue state when products are selected and purchased.

7.2.5 Vend

This state is entered from the Session Idle state upon reception of a VEND REQUEST message from the VMC. The entire Vend state is an uninterruptable command/response sequence. The cashless device will return to the Session Idle state upon completion of this sequence.

7.2.6 Revalue (Level 02 / 03 Cashless Devices)

This state is entered from the Session Idle state upon reception of a REVALUE REQUEST message from the VMC. The entire Revalue state is an uninterruptable command/response sequence. The cashless device will return to the Session Idle state upon completion of this sequence.

7.2.7 Negative Vend Request (Level 03 Cashless

Devices)

This state is entered from the Session Idle state upon reception of a NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST message from the VMC. The entire Negative Vend Request state is an uninterruptable command/response sequence. The cashless device will return to the Session Idle state upon completion of this sequence.

7.3 Command Protocol

After the VMC has issued a command, no new commands may be issued until all data generated in response to that command has been received from the cashless device. The complete response may be an ACK only (e.g. the READER ENABLE command). Alternatively, it may consist of an informational response (e.g. READER CONFIGURATION DATA).

The cashless device may provide an informational response in two ways. It may respond immediately with the requested data, or the cashless device may ACK the VMC command. If ACKed, the VMC must issue POLLs until the cashless device responds with the requested data, or until the Application Maximum Response Time (defined in READER CONFIGURATION response) has elapsed.

The cashless device will define the currency type at the beginning of each session. <u>The</u> <u>currency type will be used for all following transactions in that session</u>. If the VMC does not support this currency type, it will end the session.

Below are the uninterruptable VMC commands which require an informational cashless device response and their associated result:

VMC Command	Cashless Device Response	Result
SETUP/CONFIGURATION DATA =>	READER CONFIGURATION	
	DATA	
EXPANSION/REQUEST ID =>	PERIPHERAL ID	
READER CANCEL =>	CANCELLED	
VEND REQUEST VEND CANCEL =>	VEND DENIED*	
VEND REQUEST =>	VEND DENIED*	
VEND REQUEST =>	VEND APPROVED =>	VEND SUCCESS*
VEND REQUEST =>	VEND APPROVED =>	VEND FAILURE*
NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST =>	NEGATIVE VEND DENIED*	
NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST =>	NEGATIVE VEND	NEGATIVE VEND
	APPROVED =>	SUCCESS*
NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST =>	NEGATIVE VEND	NEGATIVE VEND
	APPROVED =>	FAILURE*
REVALUE REQUEST=>	REVALUE	
	APPROVED/DENIED*	
SESSION COMPLETE =>	END SESSION	

*These VEND / NEGATIVE VEND / REVALUE REQUEST response sequences constitute the Vend / Negative Vend / Revalue Request states.

Below are the uninterruptable POLLed cashless device which require an informational response

from the VMC:

VMC Command & Data	Cashless Device Response	Result
POLL =>	DATA ENTRY REQUEST +	
	DISPLAY REQUEST (optional)	
POLL =>	DATA ENTRY CANCEL	Cancelled
DATA ENTRY RESPONSE w/ FFs =>		Cancelled

Any command may be issued by the VMC at anytime providing the above command protocol is observed. There are four exceptions to this rule:

1) VEND REQUEST, REVALUE REQUEST, and NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST response sequences may only be initiated in the Session Idle state.

- 2) The VMC may issue a VEND CANCEL command after issuing a VEND REQUEST, but before receiving a VEND APPROVED/DENIED response. In this case the cashless device will issue a VEND DENIED response to satisfy the original VEND REQUEST response requirement.
- 3) The cashless device may issue DISPLAY REQUESTs in response to POLLs at any time, if the VMC's display is available for use.
- 4) The RESET command is allowed at any time, it is not subject to any restrictions.

If a VMC command is received by the cashless device while it is in one of the preceding uninterruptable states, the following will occur:

The cashless device will ACK the offending command (no data response will be forthcoming). The cashless device will respond to the next poll with the "COMMAND OUT OF SEQUENCE" response (0BH).

It should be pointed out to cashless device developers that a command out of sequence will always cause the VMC to issue a RESET command to the cashless device.

7.3.1 Multi-Message Response Format

The multi-message response format permits the cashless device to send multiple messages in response to a single command or POLL. Because all messages are of a fixed length, there is no confusion determining where one message ends and the next message begins. (The total message length is subject to the 36 byte limit imposed by Section 2 of this standard.)

For example, if a cashless device fails to correctly write a payment media after a VEND REQUEST, it may need to report:

VEND DENIED
 MALFUNCTION/ERROR subcode 07h
 SESSION CANCEL REQUEST

The multi-message response (hex) would look like this:

The first byte above (marked 1) is the VEND DENIED message. The next two bytes (marked 2) are the MALFUNCTION/ERROR message. The third and final message is the CANCEL SESSION REQUEST (marked 3). An eight bit checksum with the mode bit set (marked 4) finishes the message.

It is important to note that the controller must service the messages in the order in which they are received. This is necessary to ensure that command protocol is maintained.

7.3.2 Coin Mechanism Escrow Return Actions

If present, the cashless device return button is controlled by the cashless device and it is the responsibility of the cashless device to terminate a vend sequence if the return button is pressed during a vend sequence.

The reaction of the VMC to the coin mechanism escrow return will vary depending upon the

state of the system at the time it is pressed. If escrow return is allowed then a coin mechanism

escrow return should be interpreted as VEND CANCEL or END OF SESSION.

- 1) In the Enabled state, the VMC should send a READER CANCEL command to the cashless device. This allows the user to abort a pre-approved on-line authorisation request.
- 2) In the Session Idle state, the VMC should send a SESSION COMPLETE command to the cashless device. This will return the cashless device to the Enabled state. The escrow return may cause the system to enter the revalue state prior to the VMC sending the "SESSION COMPLETE" command.
- 3) In the Vend state, before the cashless device has sent a VEND APPROVED or a VEND DENIED, the VMC should send a VEND CANCEL command to the cashless device. This will cancel the vend and cause the cashless device to refund the payment media if necessary.
- 4) In all other cases, no message is sent from the VMC to the cashless device.

Command	ommand Code Sub-command / Data Response VMC		VMC / Cashless	
				Level Support
Reset	10H 60H	(none)	No Data *	(Level 01+)
Setup	11H	00H - Config Data	01H - Reader Config	(Level 01+)
•	61H		Data	
		01H - Max/Min Prices	No Data *	(Level 01+)
Poll	12H	(none)	00H - Just Reset	(Level 01+)
	62H		01H - Reader Config Data	(Level 01+)
			02H - Display Request	(Level 01+)
			03H - Begin Session	(Level 01+)
			04H - Session Cancel	(Level 01+)
			Request	
			05H - Vend Approved	(Level 01+)
			06H - Vend Denied	(Level 01+)
			07H - End Session	(Level 01+)
			08H - Cancelled 09H - Peripheral ID	(Level 01+) (Level 01+)
			0AH - Malfunction / Error	(Level $01+$) (Level $01+$)
			0BH - Cmd Out Of	(Level $01+$) (Level $01+$)
			Sequence	
			0DH - Revalue	(Level 02+) (option)
			Approved	() ()
			0EH - Revalue Denied	(Level 02+) (option)
			0FH - Revalue Limit	
			Amount	(Level 02+) (option)
			10H - User File Data	(Level $02\pm$) (option)
			11H - Time/Date	(Level 02) **
			Request	(Level 02+) (option)
			12H - Data Entry	() ()
				(Level 03+) (option)
			Request	
				(Level 03+) (option)
			13H - Data Entry Cancel	(For Future Use)
			14H -1AH	(Level 03+) (option)
			1BH - FTL REQ TO RCV	(Level 03+) (option)
			1CH - FTL RETRY /	
			DENY	(Level 03+) (option)
			1DH - FTL SEND	$(L_{aval} 02)$
			BLOCK	(Level 03+) (option) (Level 03+) (option)
			1EH - FTL OK TO SEND	(Level 03+) (option)
			1FH - FTL REQ TO	(For Future Use)
			SEND	(Level 01+)
	1			

TABLE 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES

Multi-Di	rop Bus /	Internal Communication	Protocol	
			20H - FEH FFH - Diagnostic Response	
Vend	13H	00H - Vend Request	05H - Vend Approved	(Level 01+)
	63H		06H - Vend Denied	(Level 01+)
		01H - Vend Cancel	06H - Vend Denied	(Level 01+)
		02H - Vend Success	No Data *	(Level 01+)
		03H - Vend Failure	No Data *	(Level 01+)
		04H - Session Complete	07H - End Session	(Level 01+)
		05H - Cash Sale	No Data *	(Level 01+)
		06H - Negative Vend	05H – Vend Approved	(Level 03+) option)
		Request	06H – Vend Denied	
				(Level 03+) (option)
Reader	14H	00H - Reader Disable	No Data *	(Level 01+)
	64H	01H - Reader Enable	No Data *	(Level 01+)
		02H - Reader Cancel	08H - Cancelled	(Level 01+)
		03H - Data Entry Response	No Data *	(Level 03+) (option)
Revalue	15H	00H - Revalue Request	0DH - Revalue Approved	(Level 02+) (option)
(option)	65H	0011 - Revalue Request	0EH - Revalue Denied	(Level 02+) (option) (Level 02+) (option)
	0011	01H - Revalue Limit	0FH - Revalue Limit	(Level 02+) (option)
		Request	Amount	(T 102.)
	4.511		0EH - Revalue Denied	(Level 02+) (option)
Expansion	17H	00H - Request ID	09H - Peripheral ID	(Level 01+)
	67H	01H - Read User File	10H - User File Data	(Level 02) **
		02H - Write User File	No Data *	(Level 02) **
		03H - Write (option) Time/Date	No Data *	(Level 02+) (option)
		04H - Optional Feature Enabled	No Data	(Level 03+)
		FAH - FTL (option)	1DH - SEND BLOCK	(Level 03+) (option)
		REQ TO RCV	1CH - RETRY / DENY	(Level 03+) (option)
		FBH - FTL (option) RETRY / DENY	No Data	(Level 03+) (option)
		FCH - FTL (option) SEND BLOCK	No Data	(Level 03+) (option)
		FDH - FTL (option) OK TO SEND	1DH - SEND BLOCK	(Level 03+) (option)
		FEH - FTL (option)	1EH - OK TO SEND	(Level 03+) (option)
		REQ TO SEND	1CH - RETRY/DENY	(Level 03+) (option)
		FFH - Diagnostics	FFH - Diagnostic Response	(Level 01+)

* No Data response = peripheral just responds with ACK or NAK
** Obsolete Command – Do not use for new designs. Use EXPANSION - Diagnostics. The term (option) indicates that the command/response is a feature enabled by option bits.

NOTE: Cashless device responses which are part of request / response sequences are listed more than once in the above table since the cashless device may respond either immediately to the request (within 5 milliseconds) or to a later POLL.

7.4 VMC/ Cashless Device Command/Response Formats

In the following section, the term "Reader" will indicate either Cashless Device #1 or #2.

7.4.1 Reset and Initialising

RESET (**10H / 60H**)

Reader response:

No Data response

If this command is received by a cashless device it should terminate any ongoing transaction

(with an appropriate credit adjustment, if appropriate), eject the payment media (if applicable),

and go to the Inactive state.

All Level 02 and above VMCs must follow the RESET command with the following cashless

device initializing sequence: (Any new Level 01 VMCs are recommended to follow the

sequence.)

Note that the example shows commands for Cashless Device #1 (10H) only. They would be the

same for Cashless Device #2 (address 60H).

POLL – 12h

To obtain "JUST RESET" response

SETUP CONFIGURATION DATA – 11 00h

To send the VMC's configuration data and obtain the cashless device's data

SETUP MAX/MIN PRICE – 11 01h

To send the maximum and minimum prices in the VMC. These prices <u>must be</u> sent as Level 01/02 16 bit credit.

EXPANSION REQUEST ID – 17 00h

To obtain additional cashless device information and options (options in Level 03+ only)

EXPANSION ENABLE OPTIONS – 17 04h (Level 03+ only)

To enable desired options

SETUP MAX/MIN PRICE – 11 01h (Level 03+ and option bits 1 & 2 only)

If 32 bit currency option and/or multi currency – multi lingual is enabled (i.e. bits 1 & 2 of expansion enable options), perform **SETUP MAX/MIN PRICE** again to get 32 bit credit and/or user currency – user language (this conditions will be known as EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE in the rest of the document).

READER ENABLE – 14 01h

To enable cashless device (if desired)

•		ooning Data			
	Config	VMC	Columns	Rows	Display
SETUP	Data	Feature	on	On	Info
(11H / 61H)	(00H)	Level	Display	Display	
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5

7.4.2 SETUP - Config Data

Y1 : Configuration data. VMC is sending its configuration data to reader.

Y2 : VMC Feature Level.

Indicates the feature level of the VMC. The available feature levels are:

- <u>01</u> The VMC is not capable or will not perform the advanced features as specified in <u>Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES</u> following Section 7.3.2. The reader will not provide advanced information to the VMC, but can do the advanced features internally (transparently to the VMC). The reader has no revaluation capability.
- $\underline{02}$ The VMC is capable and willing to perform the advanced features as

specified in Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES following Section

7.3.2. The reader will provide advanced information to the VMC (if

possible) and will not do the advanced features internally.

- <u>03</u> The VMC is able to support level 02, but also supports some or all of the optional features listed in the EXPANSION ID command (i.e., file transfer, 32 bit credit, multi-currency / language features, negative vend, and / or data entry).
- **Y3**: Columns on Display. The number of columns on the display. Set to 00H if the display is not available to the reader.

Y4 :	Rows on I The numb	Display. er of rows on the display
Y5 :	xxxxx = yyy = 000 : 001 :	formation - xxxxxyyy Unused Display type Numbers, upper case letters, blank and decimal Full ASCII Unassigned

Reader Response:

Reader	Reader	Country	Country	Scale	Decimal	Application	Miscellaneous
Config	Feature	Code	Code	Factor	Places	Maximum	Options
Data	Level	High	Low			Response	_
(01H)						Time	
Z1	Z2	Z3	Z4	Z5	Z6	Z7	Z8

Z1: READER - Configuration data. Indicates the payment media reader is responding to a SETUP – Configuration data request from the VMC.

Z2: Reader Feature Level. Indicates the feature level of the reader. Currently feature levels are:

- **<u>01</u>** The reader is not capable or will not perform the advanced features as specified in <u>Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES</u> following Section 7.3.2. The reader will not provide advanced information to the VMC, but can do the advanced features internally (transparently to the VMC). The reader has no revaluation capability.
- 02 The reader is capable and willing to perform the advanced features as specified in <u>Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES</u> following Section 7.3.2. The reader will provide advanced information to the VMC (if possible) and will not do the advanced features internally.
- **<u>03</u>** The reader is able to support level 02, but also supports some or all of the optional features listed in the EXPANSION ID command (i.e., file transfer, 32 bit credit, multi-currency / language features, negative vend, and / or data entry).

Z3-Z4 : Country / Currency Code - packed BCD.

The packed BCD country / currency code of the reader can be sent in two different forms depending on the value of the left most BCD digit.

If the left most digit is a 0, the International Telephone Code is used to indicate the country that the reader is set -up for. For example, the USA code is $00\ 01\ H\ (Z3 = 00\ and\ Z4 = 01)$.

If the left most digit is a 1, the latest version of the ISO 4217 numeric currency code is used (see Appendix A1). For example, the code for the US dollar is 18 40H (Z2 = 18 and Z3 = 40) and for the Euro is 1978 (Z3 = 19 and Z4 = 78). Use FFFFh if the country code in unknown.

point.

For level 3 cashless devices, it is <u>mandatory</u> to use the ISO 4217 numeric currency code (see Appendix A1).

Z5 : Scale Factor.

The multiplier used to scale all monetary values transferred between the VMC and the reader.

Z6: Decimal Places. The number of decimal places used to communicate monetary values between the VMC and the payment media reader.

All pricing information sent between the VMC and the payment media reader is scaled using the scale factor and decimal places. This corresponds to:

Actual Price = $P \cdot X \cdot 10^{-Y}$

where P is the scaled value send in the price bytes, and X is the scale factor, and Y is the number of decimal places. For example if there are 2 decimal places and the scale factor is 5, then a scaled price of 7 will mean an actual of 0.35.

- **Z7**: Application Maximum Response Time seconds. The maximum length of time a reader will require to provide a response to any command from the VMC. The value reported here supercedes the payment reader's default NON-RESPONSE time defined in section 7.5 if the value reported here is greater.
- **Z8**: Miscellaneous Options xxxxyyy
 - xxxx: Unused (must be set to 0)
 - yyyy: Option bits
 - b0=0: The payment media reader is NOT capable of restoring funds to the user's payment media or account. Do not request refunds.
 - b0=1: The payment media reader is capable of restoring funds to the user's payment media or account. Refunds may be requested.
 - b1=0: The payment media reader is NOT multivend capable.

Terminate session after each vend.

- b1=1: The payment media reader is multivend capable. Multiple items may be purchased within a single session.
- b2=0: The payment media reader does NOT have a display.
- b2=1: The payment media reader does have its own display.
- b3=0: The payment media reader does NOT support the VEND/CASH SALE subcommand.
- b3=1: The payment media reader does support the VEND/CASH SALE subcommand.
- b4-b7=0 Any future options must be covered by the EXPANSION COMMAND option bits.

7.4.3	SETUP –	Max / Min	Prices
-------	---------	-----------	--------

SETUP	Max / Min	Maximum	Minimum
	Prices	Price	Price
(11H / 61H)	(01H) Y1	Y2-Y3	Y4-Y5

Level 01 / 02 / 03 Readers

Y1 : Max / Min prices

Indicates the VMC is sending the price range to the reader.

Y2 - Y3 : Maximum Price – scaled

This information should be sent as soon as the VMC prices have been established and any time there is a change in the maximum price, If the VMC does not know the maximum price, FFFFh should be sent.

Y4 - Y5 : Minimum Price – scaled

This information should be sent as soon as the VMC prices have been established and any time there is a change in the minimum price. If the VMC does not know the minimum price, 0000h should be sent.

	Max /	Maximum	Minimum	Currency
SETUP	MinPrices	Price	Price	Code
(11H / 61H)	(01H)	Y2-Y5	Y6-Y9	Y10-Y11
	Y1			

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

Y1 : Max / Min prices

Indicates the VMC is sending the price range to the reader.

Y2 – Y5 : Maximum Price – scaled

This information should be sent as soon as the VMC prices have been established and any time there is a change in the maximum price, If the VMC does not know the maximum price, FFFFFFF should be sent.

Y6-Y9: Minimum Price – scaled

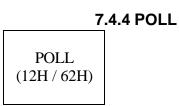
This information should be sent as soon as the VMC prices have been established and any time there is a change in the minimum price. If the VMC does not know the minimum price, 00000000h should be sent.

Y10-Y11 Currency Code

The currency code used during this command per ISO 4217 (see Appendix A1). The value is configured as packed BCD with the leading digit a 1 (one). For example, the code for the US dollar would be 1840 (Z10 = 18 and Z11 = 40). and for the Euro is 1978 (Z10 = 19 and Z11 = 78).

Reader response:

No Data response



The POLL command is used by the VMC to obtain information from the payment media reader. This information may include user actions (CANCEL SESSION REQUEST), hardware malfunctions (MALFUNCTION /ERROR), software malfunctions (COMMAND OUT OF SEQUENCE) or information explicitly requested by the controller (READER CONFIGURATION DATA). An ACK response indicates that no error states exist, and either no information request is pending or pending information is not yet ready for transmission.

In addition to an ACK, the VMC may receive the following POLL responses from the payment media reader.

Reader responses:

Just	
Reset	
(00H)	
Z1	

Z1 : JUST RESET Indicates the payment media reader has been reset. *Note*: the difference between ACK and JUST RESET responses is: 00H 00H* =JUST RESET 00H* =ACK *mode bit=1

Reader	Reader	Country	Country	Scale	Decimal	Application	Miscellaneous
Config	Feature	Code	Code	Factor	Places	Maximum	Options
Info	Level	High	Low			Response	
(01H)		-				Time	
Z1	Z2	Z3	Z4	Z5	Z6	Z7	Z8

See paragraph 7.4.2 for a detailed explanation of this response.

Display	Display	Display
Request	Time	Data
(02H)		
Z1	Z2	Z3-Z34

- Z1 : DISPLAY REQUEST The payment media reader is requesting a message to be displayed on the VMC's display.
- **Z2**: Display Time 0.1 second units The requested display time. Either the VMC or the payment media reader may overwrite the message before the time has expired.

Z3-Z34 : Display Data – ASCII The message to be displayed. Formatting (leading and/or trailing blanks) is the responsibility of the payment media reader.

The number of bytes must equal the product of Y3 and Y4 up to a maximum of 32 bytes in the setup/configuration command.

Begin	Funds
Session	Available
(03H)	
Z1	Z2-Z3

Level 01 Readers

Z1 : BEGIN SESSION (level 01 readers)

Allow a patron to make a selection, but do not dispense product until funds are approved.

- **Z2-Z3** : Funds Available scaled
 - a. Lesser of the user's payment media or account balance or FFFEh units.
 - b. Not yet determined FFFFh.

Begin Session	Funds Available	Payment media ID	Payment Type	Payment Data
(03H)				
Z1	Z2-Z3	Z4-Z7	Z8	Z9-Z10

Level 02 / 03 Readers

Z1 :	BEGIN SESSION (level 02/03 readers) Allow a patron to make a selection, but do not dispense product until funds are approved.
Z2-Z3 :	Funds Available – scaled a. Lesser of the user's payment media or account balance or FFFEh units. b. Not yet determined - FFFFh.
Z4-Z7 :	Payment media ID. 00000000h-FFFFFFEh=Payment media identification number. FFFFFFFh = unknown payment media ID.
Z8 :	Type of payment:00xxxxxxb= normal vend card (refer EVA-DTS Standard, Appendix A.1.1 Definitions)x1xxxxxb= test media1xxxxxxb= free vend card xx00000bxx00000b-0 VMC default prices.xx000001b-1 User Group Price list number(Z9= EVA-DTS Element DA701) Price list numberxx000010b-2 User Group Discount group index (Z10 = EVA-DTS Element DA701) Discount group index (Z10 = EVA-DTS Element MA403)xx000011b-3 Discount percentage factor (Z9=00, Z10 = 0 to 100**,

xx000100b	report as positive value in EVA-DTS Element MA404) -4 Surcharge percentage factor (Z9=00, Z10 = 0 to 100**, report as negative value in EVA-DTS Element MA404)
	* User Group is a segmentation of all authorized users. It allows selective cost allocation. A User Group usually has no direct relation to a price list.
	Price Lists are tables of prices. Each Price List contains an individual price for each product.
	Discount Group indicates the Price List on which the Percentage Factor will be applied.
	If the User Group, the Price List or Discount Group is unknown
	by the VMC, the normal prices are used (Z8 is defaulted to 00h).
	Minimum value for Z9 and Z10 is 0.
	** Percentages are expressed in binary (00 to 64h)

Note:

These functions may NOT be supported by all VMCs.

Z9-Z10 : Payment data as defined above.

Begin	Funds	Payment	Payment	Payment	User	User	Card
Session	Available	media ID	Туре	Data	Language	Currency	Options
(03H)						Code	
Z1	Z2-Z5	Z6-Z9	Z10	Z11-Z12	Z13-Z14	Z15-Z16	Z17

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

- **Z1**: BEGIN SESSION (level 03 readers / EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Allow a patron to make a selection, but do not dispense product until funds are approved.
- **Z2-Z5** : Funds Available scaled

a. Lesser of the user's payment media or account balance or FFFFFFEh units.

- b. Not yet determined FFFFFFFh.
- **Z6-Z9**: Payment media ID. 00000000h-FFFFFFh=Payment media identification number. FFFFFFFh = unknown payment media ID.

Z10 :	Type of payn	
	00xxxxxb	× / 11
		.1 Definitions)
	x1xxxxxb	= test media
	1xxxxxxb	= free vend card
	xx000000b	-0 VMC default prices.
	xx000001b	-1 User Group $(Z11 = EVA-DTS Element DA701)$
		Price list number $(Z12 = EVA-DTS Element LA101)^*$
	xx000010b	-2 User Group $(Z11 = EVA-DTS Element DA701)$
		Discount group index ($Z12 = EVA$ -DTS Element MA403)
	xx000011b	-3 Discount percentage factor (Z11=00, Z12 = 0 to 100^{**} ,
		report as positive value in EVA-DTS Element MA404)
	xx000100b	-4 Surcharge percentage factor (Z11=00, Z12 = 0 to 100^{**} ,
		report as negative value in EVA-DTS Element MA404)
		T G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G G
		* User Group is a segmentation of all authorized users. It allows
		selective cost allocation. A User Group usually has no direct
		relation to a price list.
		Price Lists are tables of prices. Each Price List contains an
		individual price for each product.
		Discount Group indicates the Price List on which the Percentage
		Factor will be applied.
		If the User Group, the Price List or Discount Group is unknown
		by the VMC, the normal prices are used (Z10 is defaulted to
		00h).
		Minimum value for Z11 and Z12 is 0.
		** Percentages are expressed in binary (00 to 64h)
		Note:
		These functions may NOT be supported by all VMCs.

- **Z11-Z12**: Payment data as defined above.
- **Z13-Z14** User language to use during this session (2 ASCII characters per ISO 639:latest version). The user language is read from the patrons card and, if supported, should be used instead of the VMC default language (taken according to the setup command International Telephone code) up to the next "session complete". If the VMC is not able to support this language, the default setting should be used.
- **Z15-Z16** User currency code to use during this session per ISO 4217 (see Appendix A1). The value is configured as packed BCD with the leading digit a 1 (one). For example, the code for the US dollar would be 1840 (Z15 = 18 and Z16 = 40).

and for the Euro is 1978 (Z6 = 19 and Z7 = 78).

- **Z17** Card options (overrides any previous default settings for reader)
 - b0=0: The VMC displays the credit if it is programmed to do so
 - b0=1: The VMC **<u>must not display</u>** the credit (privacy purpose user option)
 - b1=0: The actual inserted patrons card has no refund capability
 - b1=1: The actual inserted patrons card has refund capability (Note: a reader with refund capability may be used with both type of cards)
 - b2=0 The actual inserted patrons card has no revalue capability
 - b2=1 The actual inserted patrons card has revalue & negative vend capability
 - b3-b7: Reserved for future extensions (unused bits must be set to 0)

Refund means the ability to put money back on the inserted patrons card up to the value of the last transaction. Revalue means the ability to put money back on the inserted patrons card up to any value.

The card reader will define the currency type at the beginning of each card session. The currency type will be used for all following transactions in that session. If the VMC does not support this currency type, it will end the session.

Session Cancel Request (04H) Z1

Z1 : SESSION CANCEL REQUEST

The payment media reader is requesting the VMC to cancel the session. The VMC should initiate an eventual SESSION COMPLETE. This response is sent to the VMC whenever the payment media is removed or a request for removal from the reader is made by the user (e.g. if a return button on the reader is pressed).

Vend Approved	Vend Amount
(05H)	
Z1	Z2-Z3

Level 01 / 02 / 03 Readers

Refer to paragraph 7.4.5 for detailed explanation.

Vend	Vend
Approved	Amount
(05H)	

Z1Z2-Z5Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

Refer to paragraph 7.4.5 for detailed explanation.

Vend	
Denied	
(06H)	
Z1	

Refer to paragraph 7.4.5 for detailed explanation.

End	
Session	
(07H)	
Z1	

Refer to paragraph 7.4.9 for detailed explanation.

Cancelled	
(08H) Z1	

Refer to paragraph 7.4.14 for detailed explanation.

Peripheral	Manufacturer	Serial	Model	Software
ID	Code	Number	Number	Version
(09H)				
Z1	Z2-Z4	Z5-Z16	Z17-Z28	Z29-Z30
$\mathbf{I}_{\text{rescal}} = 0 1 / 0 2 / 0 2 \mathbf{D}_{\text{rescal}} = 0 \mathbf{I}_{\text{rescal}} 1_{\text{rescal}} 1_{resc$				

Level 01 / 02 / 03 Readers (If VMC indicates Level 01 or 02)

Z1 :	PERIPHERAL ID Reader is sending peripheral ID information.
Z2 - Z4 :	Manufacturer Code - ASCII Identification code for the equipment supplier. Currently defined codes are listed in the EVA document entitled <i>'European Vending Association Data</i> <i>Transfer Standard'</i> (EVA-DTS), the Audit Data Lists section, sub-section 2, "Manufacturer Codes".
Z5-Z16 :	Serial Number – ASCII Factory assigned serial number.

Z17-Z28 : Model Number - ASCII

Manufacturer assigned model number.

Z29-Z30: Software Version - packed BCD Current software version.

Peripheral	Manufacturer	Serial	Model	Software	Optional
ID	Code	Number	Number	Version	Feature bits
(09H)					
Z1	Z2-Z4	Z5-Z16	Z17-Z28	Z29-Z30	Z31 - Z34

Level 03 Readers (If VMC indicates Level 03)

Z1 :	PERIPHERAL ID
	Reader is sending peripheral ID information.

- Z2 Z4 : Manufacturer Code ASCII Identification code for the equipment supplier. Currently defined codes are listed in the EVA document entitled *"European Vending Association Data Transfer Standard*" (EVA-DTS), the Audit Data Lists section, sub-section 2, "Manufacturer Codes".
- **Z5-Z16** : Serial Number ASCII Factory assigned serial number.
- Z17-Z28 : Model Number ASCII Manufacturer assigned model number.
- **Z29-Z30**: Software Version packed BCD Current software version.
- Z31- Z34 Optional Feature Bits. Each of the 32 bits indicate an optional feature availability. Bits should be sent in descending order, i.e. bit 31 is sent first and bit 0 is sent last. Options must be enabled by the VMC using the Expansion Optional Feature Bit Enable (17H-04H) command and all features are disabled after a reset. Currently defined options are:
 - b0 File Transport Layer supported
 - b1 0 = 16 bit monetary format, 1 = 32 bit monetary format
 - b2 multi currency / multi lingual
 - b3 negative vend
 - b4 data entry
 - b5 to b31 not used (should be set to 0)

Note: If 32 bit monetary format (b1) and or multi currency / multi lingual (b2) options are enabled, this condition will be known as **EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE** in the rest of the document.

Malfunction / Error	Error Code
(0AH) Z1	Z2

Z1 : MALFUNCTION/ERROR

The payment media reader is reporting a malfunction or error.

Z2 : Error Code – xxxxyyyy

XXXX	error types
0000:	Payment media Error1
0001:	Invalid Payment media1
0010:	Tamper Error1
0011:	Manufacturer Defined Error1
0100:	Communications Error2
0101:	Reader Requires Service2
0110:	Unassigned2
0111:	Manufacturer Defined Error2
1000:	Reader Failure3
1001:	Communications Error3
1010:	Payment media Jammed3
1011:	Manufacturer Defined Error
1100:	Refund error – internal reader credit
1101-1111:	Unassigned

Transient error - Reported once
 Non-transient error - Reported every POLL until cleared. Reader still functional.
 Non-transient error - Reported every POLL until cleared. Reader not presently functional.

lost

yyyy = Manufacturer defined subcode

Transient Error Handling

The error will be reported to the VMC until it has been ACKnowledged. The error state will be cleared in the reader, and normal operations will continue.

Non-transient Error Handling

The error will be reported to the VMC at each POLL as long as it exists. If the reader is still functional, multi-message responses will allow normal responses in addition to the error report.

Note: <u>Refund error</u> is sent from the media reader when it is not able to refund money to the payment media following a failed or cancelled vend. The reader internally cancels the credit and the credit is lost.

Command Out of Sequence (0BH) Z1

Level 01 Readers

Z1: COMMAND OUT OF SEQUENCE (Level 01 readers) The payment media reader has received a command that is not executable in its current state, or that violates one of the uninterruptable sequences. The offending command should be ACKed but not acted upon the reader. The VMC will send the RESET command to the reader upon reception of this response. Note that the reader will continue with any credit update process prior to resetting.

Command	Status
Out of	
Sequence	
(0BH)	
Z1	Z2

Level 02 / 03 Readers

Z1 : COMMAND OUT OF SEQUENCE. (Level 02/03 readers)

The payment media reader has received a command that is not executable in its current state, or that violates one of the uninterruptable sequences. The offending command should be ACKed but not acted upon the reader. The VMC will send the RESET command to the reader upon reception of this response. Note that the reader will continue with any credit update process prior to resetting.

Z2 : Status

The state of the payment media reader.

- 01: Inactive state
- 02: Disabled state
- 03: Enabled state
- 04: Session idle state
- 05: Vend state
- 06: Revalue state
- 07: Negative Vend state

Revalue

Approved (0DH) Z1 Level 02 / 03 Readers

Refer to paragraph 7.4.16 for detailed explanation.

Revalue	
Denied	
(0EH)	
Z1	

Level 02 / 03 Readers

Refer to paragraph 7.4.16 for detailed explanation.

Revalue	Revalue
Limit Amount	Limit Amount
(0FH)	
Z1	Z2-Z3

Level 02 / 03 Readers

Refer to paragraph 7.4.17 for detailed explanation.

Revalue	Revalue
Limit Amount	Limit Amount
(0FH)	
Z1	Z2-Z5

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

Refer to paragraph 7.4.17 for detailed explanation.

User	Number	Length	User
File Data	of User File	Of User File	Data
(10H)			
Z1	Z2	Z3	Z4-Zn

Level 02 Readers

Obsolete Response – Do not use for new designs!! (Use EXPANSION – Diagnostics)

Refer to paragraph 7.4.19 for detailed explanation.

Time/Date Request (11H) Z1 Level 02 / 03 Readers

> **Z1**: TIME DATE REQUEST In certain circumstances it will be necessary to synchronize the real time clock of the card reader with real time clock of the VMC. The card reader will respond with TIME/DATE REQUEST to a POLL command of the VMC. The VMC will follow with the EXPANSION-WRITE TIME/DATE FILE to the card reader. Refer to paragraph 7.4.19.

Data Entry	Data Entry Length
Request Response	and Repeat Bit
(12H)	Z2
Z1	

Level 03 Readers (if Data Entry option enabled)

- **Z1**: DATA ENTRY REQUEST The reader is making a DATA ENTRY REQUEST.
- **Z2**: DATA ENTRY LENGTH and REPEAT BIT rnnnnnn r – Repeat Bit (0 = initial request / 1 = repeated requests nnnnnn – number of requested characters / keys

Depending on the type of data being entered, it is a higher level <u>system</u> decision on whether or not the data is displayed on either the vending machine or card reader. If the data is not displayed (a recommendation for certain types of sensitive data) the vending machine or card reader display can still be optionally used to indicate a prompt and/or representation of the data entered for user feedback (i.e., asterisks *****).

If the card reader uses the vending machine's display for Data Entry information, it **must concatenate** the DATA ENTRY REQUEST Response (12H) with the DISPLAY REQUEST response (02H). Upon receipt of the response pair, the vending machine controller will give its display to the card reader for the <u>duration</u> of the Data Entry session plus the amount of time specified in the Z2 Display Time following the end of the session (regardless of a normal or cancelled session). In essence, the vending machine controller will not write anything to its display during the Data Entry session plus the Z2 time. The reader will be able to update the Data Entry information on the vending machine's display by sending additional DISPLAY REQUEST responses during the Data Entry session.

Please see additional DATA ENTRY procedures in Section 7.4.15.

Data Entry Cancel (13H) Z1

Level 03 Readers (if Data Entry option enabled)

Z1: DATA ENTRY CANCEL The user has pushed the reader's RETURN button before completing the DATA

ENTRY. The VMC should terminate all DATA ENTRY activity in progress.

FTL
REQ TO RCV
(1BH)
Z1

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

Z1 :	FTL REQ TO RCV The reader is requesting to receive data from a device or VMC.
Z2 :	FTL Destination Address The destination address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.
Z3 :	FTL Source Address (Reader = $10H / 60H$) The source address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.
Z4 :	FTL File ID The type of information desired as defined in Section 2.6.
Z5 :	FTL Maximum Length The total number of blocks in the file as defined in Section 2.6.
Z6 :	FTL Control Data transfer control information as defined in Section 2.6.

FTL	
RETRY/DENY	
(1CH)	
Z1	

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

Z1 :	FTL RETRY / DENY The reader is requesting a device or VMC to retry or deny the last FTL command.
Z2 :	FTL Destination Address The destination address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.
Z3 :	FTL Source Address (Reader = $10H / 60H$) The source address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.
Z4 :	FTL Retry Delay The retry delay as defined in Section 2.6.

FTL	
SEND	
BLOCK	
(1DH)	
Z1	

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

Z1 :	FTL SEND BLOCK The reader is sending a block of data (maximum of 31 bytes) to a device or VMC.
Z2 :	FTL Destination Address The destination address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.
Z3 :	FTL Block # The sequential number of the block as defined in Section 2.6.
Z4- Z34 :	FTL Data (maximum of 31 bytes) The actual data portion of the block as defined in Section 2.6.

FTL
OK TO SEND
(1EH)
Z1

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

Z1 :	FTL OK TO SEND The reader is indicating that it is OK for the device or VMC to send it data.
Z2 :	FTL Destination Address The destination address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.
Z3 :	FTL Source Address (Reader = $10H / 60H$) The source address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.

FTL	
REQ TO	
SEND	
(1FH)	
Z1	

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

Z1 :	FTL REQ TO SEND The reader is requesting to send data to a device or VMC.
Z2 :	FTL Destination Address The destination address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.
Z3 :	FTL Source Address (Reader = $10H / 60H$) The source address of the response as defined in Section 2.6.
Z4 :	FTL File ID The type of information desired as defined in Section 2.6.
Z5 :	FTL Maximum Length The total number of blocks in the file as defined in Section 2.6.
Z6 :	FTL Control

Data transfer control information as defined in Section 2.6.

Diagnostics	User
Response	Defined
(FFH)	Data
Z1	Z2-Zn

Refer to paragraph 7.4.28 for detailed explanation.

7.4.5 VEND - Request

	Vend	Item	Item
Vend	Request	Price	Number
(13H / 63H)	(00H)		
	Y1	Y2-Y3	Y4-Y5

Level 01 / 02 / 03 Readers

Y1 : VEND REQUEST

The patron has made a selection. The VMC is requesting vend approval from the payment media reader before dispensing the product.

Y2-Y3 : Item Price - scaled

The price of the selected product.

Y4-Y5 : Item Number

The item number of the selected product. This number is defined by the manufacturer, and set to FFFFh for undefined or not implemented.

Reader response:

Vend	Vend
Approved	Amount
(05H)	
Z1	Z2-Z3

Z1 : VEND APPROVED

Allow the selected product to be dispensed.

Z2-Z3 : Vend Amount - scaled

This is the amount deducted from the user's payment media or account. This may not match the amount specified in the VEND REQUEST command; it may be surcharged or discounted.

FFFFh - an electronic token was used.

NOTE: The VMC must use Vend Amount to update the credit on the screen. The Reader must fill this field with the used amount for the transaction.

Vend	
Denied	
(06H)	
Z1	

Z1: VEND DENIED

Approval denied for the patron's selection. Do not dispense any products.

	Vend	Item	Item
Vend	Request	Price	Number
(13H / 63H)	(00H)		
	Y1	Y2-Y5	Y6-Y7

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

Y1 : VEND REQUEST

The patron has made a selection. The VMC is requesting vend approval from the payment media reader before dispensing the product.

Y2-Y5: Item Price – scaled

The price of the selected product.

Y6-Y7 : Item Number

The item number of the selected product. This number is defined by the

manufacturer, and set to FFFFh for undefined or not implemented.

Reader Response:

Vend	Vend
Approved	Amount
(05H)	
Z1	Z2-Z5

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

- **Z1**: VEND APPROVED Allow the selected product to be dispensed.
- **Z2-Z5** : Vend Amount scaled

This is the amount deducted from the user's payment media or account. This may not match the amount specified in the VEND REQUEST command; it may be surcharged or discounted.

FFFFFFFh - an electronic token was used.

NOTE: The VMC must use Vend Amount to update the credit on the screen. The Reader must fill this field with the used amount for the transaction.

7.4.6 VEND - Cancel

	Vend
Vend	Cancel
(13H / 63H)	(01H)
	Y1

Y1: VEND CANCEL

This command can be issued by the VMC to cancel a VEND REQUEST command before a VEND APPROVED/DENIED has been sent by the payment media reader. The payment media reader will respond to VEND CANCEL with a VEND DENIED and return to the Session Idle state.

Reader response:

Vend
Denied
(06H)
Z1

See paragraph 7.4.5 for explanation.

7.4.7 VEND - Success

	Vend	Item
Vend	Success	Number
(13H / 63H)	(02H)	
	Y1	Y2-Y3

- Y1 : VEND SUCCESS The selected product has been successfully dispensed.
- Y2-Y3: Item number The item number of the selected product. This number is defined by the manufacturer, and set to FFFFh for undefined or not implemented.
- **NOTE** A reset between VEND APPROVED and VEND SUCCESS shall be interpreted as a VEND SUCCESS.

Reader response:

No Data response

7.4.8 VEND - Failure

	Vend
Vend	Failure
(13H / 63H)	(03H)
	Y1

Y1 : VEND FAILURE

A vend has been attempted at the VMC but a problem has been detected and the vend has failed. The product was not dispensed. Funds should be refunded to user's account.

Reader response:

No Data response

Vend failure sequence

In order to ensure that a reader refunds after a Vend Failure command, the VMC <u>must</u> send at least a single Poll command to obtain the reader possible answers:

ACK	Refund Complete
MALFUNCTION ERROR	Refund error-internal reader credit lost
code 1100yyyy	
SILENCE	Refund in progress. VMC must repoll reader until ACK or
	Malfunction error answer for maximum NON Response time.

7.4.9 SESSION COMPLETE

	Session
Vend	Complete
(13H / 63H)	(04H)
	Y1

Y1: SESSION COMPLETE This tells the payment media reader that the session is complete and to return to the Enabled state. SESSION COMPLETE is part of a command/response sequence that requires an END SESSION response from the reader.

Reader response:

End	
Session	
(07H)	
Z1	

Z1: END SESSION This command is issued in response to a SESSION COMPLETE command. The

END SESSION response indicates the reader has returned to the Enabled state. If "END SESSION" is not received by the VMC within a the maximum application non-response time, the VMC must issue a "RESET" command.

7.4.10 CASH SALE

	Cash	Item	Item	
Vend	Sale	Price	Number	
(13H / 63H)	(05H)			
	Y1	Y2-Y3	Y4-Y5	

Level 01 / 02 / 03 Readers

- Y1: CASH SALE A cash sale (cash only or cash and cashless) has been successfully completed by the VMC.
- **Y2-Y3**: Item Price scaled The price of the selected product or cash portion of the price.
- Y4-Y5: Item Number The item number of the selected product. This number is defined by the manufacturer, and set to FFFFh for undefined or not implemented.

Note: This command is issued for cash auditing applications and is sent to the payment media

reader if the SETUP/CONFIGURATION bit (b3) is enabled anytime a valid cash transaction is

completed via a coin mechanism or bill validator.

Reader response:

No Data response

	Cash	Item	Item	Item	
Vend	Sale	Price	Number	Currency	
(13H)	(05H)				
	Y1	Y2-Y5	Y6-Y7	Y8-Y9	
		Level 03 (EXPAND	ED CURRE	NCY MODE) Readers
	Y1 :			CA	SH SALE
		A cash sale	(cash only	or cash and	cashless) has been successful

A cash sale (cash only or cash and cashless) has been successfully completed by the VMC.

Y2-Y5: Item Price – scaled The price of the selected product or cash portion of the price.

- **Y6-Y7**: Item Number The item number of the selected product. This number is defined by the manufacturer, and set to FFFFh for undefined or not implemented.
- **Y8-Y9**: Item Currency

The currency for the item price used during the vend. This value may be converted within the reader to the readers balancing currency. The item currency is sent using the numeric code as defined in ISO 4217 (see Appendix A1). The value is configured as packed BCD with the leading digit a 1 (one). For example, the code for the US dollar would be 1840 (Z10 = 18 and Z11 = 40). and for the Euro is 1978 (Z10 = 19 and Z11 = 78).

Note: This command is issued for cash auditing applications and is sent to the payment media

reader if the SETUP/CONFIGURATION bit (b3) is enabled anytime a valid cash transaction is

completed via a coin mechanism or bill validator.

Reader response:

No Data response

7.4.11 Negative Vend Request

		Item	Item
Vend	Request	Value	Number
(13H / 63H)	(06H)		
	Y1	Y2-Y3	Y4-Y5

Level 03 Reader

- Y1: NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST The patron has inserted an item. The VMC is requesting negative vend approval from the payment media reader before accepting the returned product.
- **Y2-Y3**: Item value scaled The value of the inserted product (16 Bit).
- Y4-Y5 : Item Number

The item number of the inserted product. This number is defined by the manufacturer, and set to FFFFh for undefined or not implemented.

Reader response:

Vend	Vend
Approved	Amount
(05H)	
Z1	Z2-Z3

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE disabled) Readers

Z1 : VEND APPROVED

Allow the returned product to be accepted, i.e. this means, the reader will be able to credit the value to the patrons card, when a vend success will follow the approved.

Z2-Z3: Vend Amount – scaled

This is the amount of credit, which will be added to the user's payment media or account. This may not match the amount specified in the NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST command; it may be surcharged or discounted. FFFFh - an electronic token will be credited.

VendNeg.VendItemItem(13H / 63H)(06H)Y1Y2-Y5Y6-Y7

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

Y1 : NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST

The patron has inserted an item. The VMC is requesting negative vend approval from the payment media reader before accepting the returned product.

- Y2-Y5 : Item value scaled The value of the inserted product.
- **Y6-Y7** : Item Number

The item number of the inserted product. This number is defined by the manufacturer, and set to FFFFh for undefined or not implemented.

Reader response:

Vend	Vend
Approved	Amount
(05H)	
Z1	Z2-Z5

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

- **Z1**: VEND APPROVED Allow the returned product to be accepted, i.e. this means, the reader will be able to credit the value to the patrons card, when a vend success will follow the approved.
- **Z2-Z5**: Vend Amount scaled This is the amount of credit, which will be added to the user's payment media or

account. This may not match the amount specified in the NEGATIVE VEND

REQUEST command; it may be surcharged or discounted.

FFFFFFFh - an electronic token will be credited.

Vend Denied (06H) Z1

> **Z1**: VEND DENIED Approval denied for the returned product. Do not accept the product or return it if possible.

Note: This command is used in the uninterruptable vend sequence like the normal REQUEST

VEND and is followed by the normal responses VEND APPROVED or VEND DENIED, for the

reader to confirm the credit update possibility and the final VEND SUCCESS or VEND

FAILURE command to update the patron's credit.

Designers of cashless devices must pay special attention in implementing this command, especially for non locking readers. Credit should only be generated on the media upon final reception of VEND SUCCESS to avoid unwanted credit in the system. Designers of both the VMC and the readers have to deal with fault conditions of such a system carefully. A normal sequence description is added to the example vend sessions with hints to different application features.

7.4.12 READER - Disable

Reader	Disable
(14H / 64H)	(00H)
	Y1

Г

Y1 : READER DISABLE

This informs the payment media reader that it has been disabled, i.e. it should no longer accept a patron's payment media for the purpose of vending. Vending activities may be re-enabled using the READER ENABLE command. The payment media reader should retain all SETUP information.

NOTE Any transaction in progress will not be affected and should continue to its normal completion.

Reader response:

No Data response

7.4.13 READER - Enable

Reader	Enable
(14H / 64H)	(01H)
	Y1

Y1 : READER ENABLE

This informs the payment media reader that is has been enabled, i.e. it should now accept a patron's payment media for vending purposes. This command must be issued to a reader in the Disabled state to enable vending operations.

Reader response:

No Data response

7.4.14 READER - Cancel

	Cancel (02H)
--	-----------------

Y1: READER CANCEL This command is issued to abort payment media reader activities which occur in the Enabled state. It is the first part of a command/response sequence which requires a CANCELLED response from the reader.

Reader response:

Cancelled	
(08H)	
Z1	

Z1: CANCELLED This is the reader's response to the READER CANCEL command from the VMC. This command comprises a command/response sequence. Its use is only appropriate in the Enabled state.

7.4.15 DATA ENTRY – Response (Key Entries)

The purpose of the overall Data Entry request / response sequence is to allow the machine user to

enter data (i.e., a card validation number) using the selection buttons on the vending machine.

The DATA ENTRY request / response sequence can occur in the Enabled state only. It is

the responsibility of the reader to enforce this rule.

Depending on the type of data being entered, it is a higher level <u>system</u> decision on whether or not the data is displayed on either the vending machine or card reader. If the data is not displayed (a recommendation for certain types of sensitive data) the vending machine or card reader display can still be optionally used to indicate a prompt and/or representation of the data entered for user feedback (i.e., asterisks *****). **Please see additional information on the vending machine's display usage for Data Entry in the DATA ENTRY REQUEST Response (12H) description in the 7.4.4 POLL section.**

The DATA ENTRY RESPONSE key entries are sent to the reader as they are pressed.

Depending on the user's speed of entry and vending machine controller cycle time, the data may

be sent either as a digit at a time, a sub group of digits, or the entire length of digits as specified in the Z2 Data Entry Length byte in the DATA ENTRY REQUEST response. For example, if the Data Entry Length is 6 digits, but only 2 are initially (and quickly) entered, the vending machine controller will send the 2 that are available via the DATA ENTRY RESPONSE Y2-Y9 command. The balance will be sent via other DATA ENTRY RESPONSE Y2-Y9 commands when available.

It is up to the reader to merge the received DATA ENTRY RESPONSE data and optionally update the display as required. The session is ended after the VMC sends the final DATA ENTRY RESPONSE data (no SESSION COMPLETE command is required). Note that the VMC display will remain available to the reader for the amount of time requested in the previous DISPLAY REQUEST response.

If the data entry process is cancelled by the VMC for any reason, the VMC will send the DATA ENTRY RESPONSE with all data bytes (Y2-Y9) set to FFh. This will terminate the DATA ENTRY REQUEST and return the reader to the Enabled state.

For ease of command message processing, the Data Entry Data has been fixed at 8 characters (Y2-Y9). Unused bytes must be sent as 00h to pad out the entire command to byte Y9.

	Data Entry	Data Entry
Reader	Response	Data
(14H / 64H)	(03H)	Y2-Y9
	Y1	

Level 03 Readers (if option enabled)

Y1: DATA ENTRY RESPONSE The VMC is providing a DATA ENTRY RESPONSE to the reader.

Y2-Y9 : DATA ENTRY DATA

Data should be in ASCII, one character per byte. Data should be left justified

(first character / key in Y2, second in Y3, etc.). The number of data bytes must

equal eight (8) and unused data bytes must be sent as 00h.

If the data entry process is cancelled by the VMC for any reason, the VMC will send this message with all DATA ENTRY data bytes set to FFh.

Note: The reader must translate the VMC key information into the appropriate key needed for the application

Reader response:

No Data response

Note: If the reader has additional display information to send to the VMC following the DATA ENTRY RESPONSE, it should send it via a DISPLAY REQUEST response to one of the next POLL commands from the VMC.

7.4.16 REVALUE - Request (Level 02 / 03

Readers)		
	Revalue	Revalue
Revalue	Request	Amount
(15H / 65H)	(00H)	
	Y1	Y2-Y3

Level 02 / 03 Readers

- Y1 : REVALUE REQUEST (Level 02 Readers) A balance in the VMC account because coins or bills were accepted or some balance is left after a vend. With this command the VMC tries to transfer the balance to the payment media.
- Y2-Y3 : Revalue amount scaled.

The revalue amount should not exceed the revalue limit value given by the command REVALUE LIMIT REQUEST.

	Revalue	Revalue
Revalue	Request	Amount
(15H / 65H)	(00H)	
	Y1	Y2-Y5

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

- Y1 : REVALUE REQUEST (Level 03 Readers) A balance in the VMC account because coins or bills were accepted or some balance is left after a vend. With this command the VMC tries to transfer the balance to the payment media.
- Y2-Y5 : Revalue Amount scaled. The revalue amount should not exceed the revalue limit value given by the command REVALUE LIMIT REQUEST.

Reader response:

Revalue Approved (0DH) Z1

Level 02 / 03 Readers

REVALUE APPROVED (Level 02 / 03 Readers)
 A balance is in the VMC account because coins or bills were accepted or some balance is left after a vend. The VMC has issued a REVALUE REQUEST to the payment media reader to transfer the balance to the payment media. The payment media reader accepted the request and added its value to the payment media balance. The reader then responds with a REVALUE APPROVED, so the VMC

may clear the account.

Revalue Denied (0EH) Z1

Level 02 Readers

Z1 : REVALUE DENIED (Level 02 / 03 Readers)

A balance is in the VMC account because coins or bills were accepted or some balance is left after a vend. The VMC has issued a REVALUE REQUEST to the payment media reader to transfer the balance to the payment media. The payment media reader does not accept the request and responds with a REVALUE DENIED, so the VMC has to pay out change. It is a quite common situation if there is no payment media inserted at this moment.

7.4.17 REVALUE - Limit Request (Level 02 / 03

	Readers)
	Revalue
Revalue	Limit Request
(15H / 65H)	(01H)
	Y1

Level 02 / 03 Readers

Note: If revaluing, follow the BEGIN SESSION with this command.

Y1 : REVALUE LIMIT REQUEST (Level 02 Readers)

In a configuration with a bill and/or coin acceptor and payment media reader connected to a VMC, the VMC must know the maximum amount the payment media reader eventually will accept by a REVALUE REQUEST. Especially if the bill acceptor accepts a wide range of bills. Otherwise the VMC may be confronted by the situation where it accepted a high value bill and is unable to pay back cash or revalue it to a payment media. (see also below)

Reader response:

Z1	Z2-Z3
(0FH)	
Amount	Amount
Limit	Limit
Revalue	Revalue

Level 02 / 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE disabled) Readers

Z1: REVALUE LIMIT AMOUNT (Level 02 / 03 Readers)

The patron intends to revalue the payment media with a bill of some value. The VMC must know what kind of bills to accept, so it will issue a REVALUE LIMIT REQUEST to get the amount the payment media reader will accept. The payment media reader will respond with the scaled value, calculated with the maximum allowed payment media balance minus the current balance of the payment media. The payment media reader responds with REVALUE DENIED if there is no payment media available upon this request.

Z2-Z3 : Revalue limit value - scaled.

Reader response:

Revalue	Revalue
Limit	Limit
Amount	Amount
(0FH)	
Z1	Z2-Z5

Level 03 (EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE) Readers

- Z1 : REVALUE LIMIT AMOUNT (Level 03 Readers) The patron intends to revalue the payment media with a bill of some value. The VMC must know what kind of bills to accept, so it will issue a REVALUE LIMIT REQUEST to get the amount the payment media reader will accept. The payment media reader will respond with the scaled value, calculated with the maximum allowed payment media balance minus the current balance of the payment media. The payment media reader responds with REVALUE DENIED if there is no payment media available upon this request.
- **Z2-Z5** : Revalue Limit Value scaled.

	1.4.10 LAF	ANSION - Key			
	Request	Manufacturer	Serial	Model	Software
Expansion	ID	Code	Number	Number	Version
(17H / 67H)	(00H)				
	Y1	Y2-Y4	Y5-Y16	Y17-Y28	Y29-Y30

7.4.18 EXPANSION - Request ID

 Y1: REQUEST ID The VMC is requesting payment media reader identification information. The information included above (Y2-Y30) provides the payment media reader with VMC identification information.
 Y2-Y4: Manufacturer Code - ASCII Identification code for the equipment supplier. Currently defined codes are

Identification code for the equipment supplier. Currently defined codes are listed in the EVA document entitled "The Data Transfer Standard EVA-DTS" document, the Audit Data Dictionary section, chapter 4,

"Manufacturer Codes".

Y5-Y16 :	Serial Number - ASCII Factory assigned serial number.
Y17-Y28 :	Model Number - ASCII Manufacturer assigned model number.
Y29-Y30 :	Software Version - packed BCD Current software version.

Reader response:

Peripheral	Manufacture	Serial	Model	Software
ID	Code	Number	Number	Version
(09H)				
Zl	Z2-Z4	Z5-Z16	Z17-Z28	Z29-Z30

Level 01 / 02 / 03 Readers (If VMC indicates Level 01 or 02)

Peripheral	Manufacture	Serial	Model	Software	Optional
ID	Code	Number	Number	Version	Feature Bits
(09H)					
Z1	Z2-Z4	Z5-Z16	Z17-Z28	Z29-Z30	Z31-Z34

Level 03 Readers (If VMC indicates Level 03)

See paragraph 7.4.4 for a detailed explanation of this response.

7.4.19 EXPANSION - Read User File (Level 02 Readers) Obsolete Command – Do not use for new designs!! (Use EXPANSION - Diagnostics)

	Read	Number
Expansion	User	of User
(17H / 67H)	File	File
	(01H)	
	Y1	Y2

Level 02 Readers

- Y1= READ USER FILE The VMC request's the user file. The length of the file is variable with a maximum length of 32 bytes. The contents of the data are defined by the VMC manufacturer. If the payment media reader does support this command it will respond with USER FILE DATA.
- Y2= Number of User File. The File identification number. The number and size of the data files are defined

by the payment media reader manufacturer. The maximum number of user files are FFh.

Reader response:

User	Number	Length	User
Data	of User	of User	Data
File	File	File	
(10H)			
Z1	Z2	Z3	Z4-Zn

- **Z1**: USER FILE DATA (only level 02 readers) The VMC requires user data and has issued a EXPANSION - READ USER FILE to the payment media reader.
- **Z2**: Number of User File. The File identification number. The number and size of data files are defined by the payment media reader manufacturer. The maximum number of user files are FFh.
- **Z3**: Length of user file The length of the user file. The maximum length of the user file is 32 bytes. If the user file don't exists the length will be set to 00h.
- **Z4-Zn** : Data defined by the VMC manufacturer.

7.4.20 EXPANSION - Write User File (Level 02 Readers) Obsolete Command – Do not use for new designs!! (Use EXPANSION - Diagnostics)

	Write	Number	Length	User
Expansion	User	of User	of User	Data
(17H / 67H)	File	File	File	
	(02H)			
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4-Yn

Y1: WRITE USER FILE

The VMC request's to write the user file. The length of the file is variable with a maximum length of 32 bytes. The contents of the data are defined by the VMC manufacturer. If the command is supported but the payment media reader is unable to write the payment media (writing problem or data too long) it will respond with MALFUNCTION/ERROR.

- Y2: Number of User File. The File identification number. The number and size of data files are defined by the payment media reader manufacturer. The maximum number of user files are FFh.
- **Y3**: Length of user file

The length of the user file. The maximum length of the user file is 32 bytes.

Y4-Yn : Data defined by the VMC manufacturer.

Reader response:

No Data response

7.4.21 EXPANSION - Write Time/Date File (Level 02/03

readers)		
Expansion	Write Time/	Time
(17H / 67H)	Date File	Date
	(03H)	
	Y1	Y2-Y11

- Y1: WRITE TIME/DATE FILE The VMC requests to write the Time/Date file.
- **Y2- Y11:** Time/Date to synchronize the card reader real time clock. The date bytes are BCD encoded.
 - Y2 = Years (Range: 00..99)
 - Y3 = Months (Range: 01..12)
 - Y4 = Days (Range: 01..31)
 - Y5 = Hours (Range: 00..23)
 - Y6 = Minutes (Range: 00..59)
 - Y7 = Seconds (Range: 00..59)
 - Y8 = Day of Week (Range: 01..07, Monday = 1..Sunday = 7)
 - Y9 = Week Number (Range: 01..53)
 - Y10 = Summertime (Range: 00..01, Summertime = 1)
 - Y11 = Holiday (Range: 00..01, Holiday = 1)

If any item of the time/date is not supported use FFH instead.

7.4.22 EXPANSION – Enable Options (Level 03 readers)

Expansion	Optional Feature Bit Enable	Optional Feature Bits
(17H / 67H)	(04H)	
	Y1	Y2-Y5

Level 03 Readers

Y1: OPTIONAL FEATURE BIT ENABLE

The VMC can enable which level 3 features it desires.

Y2 - Y5: Individual expanded feature bits as sent by reader in response to the 17H-00H

EXPANSION REQUEST ID command. To enable a feature, a bit is set to one.

Bits should be sent in descending order, i.e. bit 31 is sent first and bit 0 is sent

last. All features are disabled after a reset.

- b0 File Transport Layer supported
- b1 0 = 16 bit monetary format, 1 = 32 bit monetary format
- b2 multi currency / multi lingual
- b3 negative vend
- b4 data entry
- b5 to b31 not used (should be set to 0)

Note: If 32 bit monetary format (b1) and or multi currency / multi lingual (b2) options are enabled, this condition will be known as **EXPANDED CURRENCY MODE** in the rest of the document.

7.4.23 EXPANSION - FTL REQ TO RCV

Expansion (17H / 67H)	FTL (FAH)	REQ TO RCV
(1/11/0/11)	Y1	Y2-Y6

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

The VMC is requesting to receive data from the reader whose destination address will always be

10H or 60H. Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 :	FTL REQ TO RCV The VMC is requesting to receive data from the reader.
Y2 :	FTL Destination Address (Reader = $10H / 60H$ as defined in Section 2.6
Y3 :	FTL Source Address The source address of the command as defined in Section 2.6.
Y4 :	FTL File ID The type of information desired as defined in Section 2.6.
Y5 :	FTL Maximum Length The total number of blocks in the file as defined in Section 2.6.
Y6 :	FTL Control Data transfer control information as defined in Section 2.6.

Reader response:

Two responses are possible from the reader, either the SEND BLOCK (1DH) which transmits the initial (or only) part of the data or the RETRY / DENY (1CH). Note that the response can either be immediate or delayed.

FTL (1DH)	SEND BLOCK
SEND BLOCK	Information
Z1	Z2-Z34

Z1 :	1DH response	which	indicates	SEND	BLOCK
L 1 ,	1D11 response	winch	maleates		DLOCK

Z2: Destination address of data as defined in Section 2.6

Z3 : Block # of data as defined in Section 2.6

Z4-Z34: Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

or

FTL (1CH)	RETRY / DENY
RETRY / DENY	Information
Z1	Z2-Z4

- **Z1** : 1CH response which indicates RETRY / DENY
- **Z2**: Destination address of response as defined in Section 2.6
- **Z3**: Source address of response (10H / 60H) as defined in Section 2.6
- **Z4** : Retry delay

7.4.24 EXPANSION - FTL RETRY / DENY

Expansion	FTL	RETRY / DENY	
(17H)	(FBH)		
	Y1	Y2-Y4	

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

The VMC is retrying, denying, or aborting a data transfer to/from the reader whose destination address will always be 10H or 60H. Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 : FTL RETRY / DENY

The VMC is requesting to retry, deny, or abort a data transfer.

- Y2 :FTL Destination Address (Reader = 10H / 60H)The destination address of the command as defined in Section 2.6.
- Y3 : FTL Source Address The source address of the command as defined in Section 2.6.
- Y4 : FTL Retry Delay The time delay required of the sender as defined in Section 2.6.

Reader response:

None

7.4.25 EXPANSION - FTL SEND BLOCK

Expansion	FTL	SEND BLOCK	
(17H / 67H)	(FCH)		
	Y1	Y2-Y34	

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

The VMC is sending data to the reader whose destination address will always be 10H or 60H. Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 :	FTL SEND BLOCK The VMC is requesting to send data.
Y2 :	FTL Destination Address (Reader = $10H / 60H$) The destination address of the command / data as defined in Section 2.6.
Y3 :	FTL Block # The block # of data as defined in Section 2.6
Y4-Y34	FTL Data (maximum of 31 bytes) The actual data block as defined in Section 2.6.

Reader response:

None

7.4.26 EXPANSION – FTLOK TO SENDExpansionFTLOK TO SEND

(17H / 67H)	(FDH)	
	Y1	Y2-Y3

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

The VMC is indicating that it is OK for the reader to transfer data. The destination address will always be the reader 10H or 60H. Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 :	FTL OK TO SEND The VMC is indicating it is OK to send data.
Y2 :	FTL Destination Address (Reader = $10H / 60H$) The destination address of the command / data as defined in Section 2.6.
Y3 :	FTL Source Address The source address of the command as defined in Section 2.6.

Reader response:

One response is possible from the reader which transmits the initial (or only) part of the data.

Note that the response can either be immediate or delayed.

FTL (1DH) SEND	SEND BLOCK Information
BLOCK	
Z1	Z2-Z34

Z1 : 1DH response which indicates SEND BLOCK

Z2: Destination address of data as defined in Section 2.6

Z3 : Block # of data as defined in Section 2.6

Z4-Z34: Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

7.4.27 EXPANSION - FTL REQ TO SEND

Expansion	FTL	REQ TO SEND	
(17H / 67H)	(FEH)		
	Y1	Y2-Y6	

Level 03 Readers (if File Transport Layer option enabled)

The VMC is requesting to send data to the reader whose destination address will always be 10H

or 60H. Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 :	FTL REQ TO SEND The VMC is requesting to send data to the reader.
Y2 :	FTL Destination Address (Reader = $10H / 60H$) The destination address of the command as defined in Section 2.6.
Y3 :	FTL Source Address The source address of the command as defined in Section 2.6.
Y4 :	FTL File ID The type of information desired as defined in Section 2.6.
Y5 :	FTL Maximum Length The total number of blocks in the file as defined in Section 2.6.
Y6 :	FTL Control Data transfer control information as defined in Section 2.6.

Reader response:

Two responses are possible from the reader, either the OK TO SEND (1EH) which allows the

data transfer to start or the RETRY / DENY (1CH). Note that the response can either be

immediate or delayed.

FTL (1EH)	OK TO SEND
OK TO SEND	Information
Z1	Z2-Z3

- **Z1** : 1EH response which indicates OK TO SEND
- **Z2**: Destination address of response as defined in Section 2.6
- **Z3**: Source address of response (10H / 60H) as defined in Section 2.6

or

FTL (1CH)	RETRY / DENY
RETRY / DENY	Information
Z1	Z2-Z4

- **Z1** : 1CH response which indicates RETRY / DENY
- **Z2**: Destination address of response as defined in Section 2.6
- **Z3**: Source address of response (10H / 60H) as defined in Section 2.6
- **Z4** : Retry delay

7.4.28 EXPANSION - Diagnostics

Expansion	Diagnostics	User
(17H / 67H)	(FFH)	Defined
		Data
	Y1	Y2-Yn

- Y1: DIAGNOSTICS. Device manufacturer specific instruction for implementing various manufacturing or test modes.
- **Y2-Yn :** User Defined Data.

The data portion of this command is defined by the manufacturer and is not part of this document.

Reader response:

Diagnostics	User
Response	Defined
(FFH)	
Z1	Z2-Zn

Z1 : DIAGNOSTICS RESPONSE

Z2-Zn : User Defined Data.

The data portion of this response is defined by the manufacturer and is not part of this document.

7.5 Cashless Device Non-Response Time

The default maximum non-response time for a cashless device is 5 seconds. This is the maximum time for which a cashless device will not respond to a command or a POLL with ACK, NAK or a message. The "Application Maximum Response Time" reported in byte Z7 of the Reader Configuration Data (7.4.2) supersedes this default value if Z7 is greater.

7.6 Cashless Device Power Requirements

The current draw for any cashless device must fall within the following limits. All measurements are at the minimum VMC Voltage Output.

Idle mode = 300 mA. (avg.) continuous

Transport or Read/Write cycle = 1.5 A @ 50% maximum duty cycle up to 5 seconds.

7.7 Example Vend Sessions

		(vanu bingie venu))
Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
ACK	\rightarrow	DEGINOSEDSION	
VEND REQUEST	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	ACK	(Vand)
POLL	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	VEND APPROVED	(Vend)
ACK	$\stackrel{\scriptstyle \scriptstyle \scriptstyle \times}{\rightarrow}$	VEND AFFROVED	
VEND SUCCESS	${\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Session Idle)
SESSION COMPLETE	${\leftarrow}$	АСК	
POLL	$\stackrel{`}{\rightarrow}$	END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #1 (Valid Single Vend)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #2 (Valid Multiple Vend)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL	${\leftrightarrow}$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
ACK	\rightarrow		
VEND REQUEST	${\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Vend)
POLL	$\stackrel{(}{\rightarrow}$	VEND APPROVED	(vend)
ACK	\rightarrow		
VEND SUCCESS	${\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST	\rightarrow		
POLL	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	ACK	(Vend)
ACK	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	VEND APPROVED	
VEND SUCCESS	${\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Session Idle)
SESSION COMPLETE		ACK	
POLL	\leftarrow	ACK	
	÷	END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #3 (Session cancelled by user with reader return button)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL ACK	${\leftarrow}$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
User	pushes r	eader RETURN button	
POLL	\rightarrow		
ACK	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	SESSION CANCEL	
SESSION COMPLETE	→ ←	ACK	
POLL	\rightarrow	END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #4a (Session cancelled by user via coin mechanism escrow return button before product was selected)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL ACK	${\leftrightarrow}$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
User pushes coin mech. escrow return			
SESSION COMPLETE POLL	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow \\ \leftarrow$	ACK END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #4b (Session cancelled by user via coin mechanism escrow return button after product was selected)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
ACK	\rightarrow		
VEND REQUEST	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Vend)
User pushes coin mech. escrow return			
CANCEL VEND	${\leftarrow}$	ACK	
POLL	\rightarrow	VEND DENIED	(Session Idle)
SESSION COMPLETE	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	ACK	
POLL	${\leftarrow}$	END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #5 (VMC Failure/product not dispensed Refund positive)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL ACK	${\leftarrow}$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Vend)
Read	er dedu	cts purchase price from	payment media
POLL	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	VEND APPROVED	
VMC	c fails to	dispense product	
VEND FAILURE	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	ACK	
POLL	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	Silence during the refund operation	
POLL	${\leftarrow}$	ACK	С
SESSION COMPLETE	${\leftarrow}$	ACK	
POLL	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #5A (VMC Failure/product not dispensed Refund fail)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL ACK	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Vend)
Read	er dedu	cts purchase price from p	payment media
POLL	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	VEND APPROVED	
VMC	C fails to	dispense product	
VEND FAILURE	→ ←	ACK	
POLL	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	Silence during the refund operation	
POLL	→ ←	MALFUNCTION ERROR code 1100yyyy=refund fail ACK	(Level 02 / 03) (Level 01)
SESSION COMPLETE	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	ACK	
POLL	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #6 (Vend denied by reader)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL	\rightarrow		
ACK	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST	${\leftrightarrow}$	ACK	(Vend)
Insufficient funds or payment media/account error			
POLL	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	VEND DENIED	(Session Idle)
VMC makes no attempt to dispense product			
SESSION COMPLETE	÷	ACK	
POLL	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #7 (Command Out of Sequence Error)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL ACK	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST	→ ←	ACK	(Vend)
EXPANSION ID REQUEST	~ >	ACK	(venu)
-	÷	ACK	
POLL	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	COMMAND OUT OF SEQUENCE	(Session Idle)
ACK	\rightarrow		
DESET	د	(Mondotow)	

RESET	\rightarrow	{Mandatory }	
	\leftarrow	ACK	
			(Inactive)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #8a (Reader busy for longer than max. non response time)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL ACK	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST	→ ←	ACK	(Vend)
POLL	\rightarrow	[silence]	(Reader busy)
POLLs (numerous) POLL	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow$	[silence]	(continued POLLs w/ no response)
POLLs (numerous)	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	ACK	(restart Non-Response timer)
POLL	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	[silence]	(continued POLLs w/ no response) (Reader almost finished)
POLL	${\leftarrow}$	VEND APPROVED	(Reader ready)
ACK VEND SUCCESS	\rightarrow \rightarrow		
	÷	ACK	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST POLL	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow$	ACK	(Vend)
ACK	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	VEND APPROVED	
VEND SUCCESS	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Session Idle)
SESSION COMPLETE	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	ACK	
POLL	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	END SESSION	(Enabled)

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #8b (Reader busy for shorter than max. non response time)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
POLL ACK	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST POLL	\rightarrow \leftarrow \rightarrow	ACK	(Vend)
POLLs (numerous)	← → ←	[silence] [silence]	(Reader busy) (Continued POLLs w/ no response)
POLL	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow$	[silence]	(Reader almost finished)
ACK	 	VEND APPROVED	(Reader ready)
VEND SUCCESS	${\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Session Idle)
VEND REQUEST POLL	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow$	ACK	(Vend)
АСК	$\stackrel{\leftarrow}{\rightarrow}$	VEND APPROVED	
VEND SUCCESS	$\stackrel{>}{\leftarrow}$	ACK	(Session Idle)
SESSION COMPLETE POLL	$\rightarrow \leftarrow \rightarrow \leftarrow$	ACK END SESSION	(Enabled)

NOTE

If the peripheral omits to respond within the maximum non-response time, it is considered to be off-line.

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #8c (No Response, Reader busy at Vend Request.)

Controller		Cashless Device	State/ Comment
POLL	\rightarrow		
-	\leftarrow	BEGIN	
	,	SESSION	
ACK	\rightarrow		
VEND REQUEST	\rightarrow		
VEND REQUEST	é	[cilonoo]	Deader buck. The reader may not could the
	τ	[silence]	Reader busy. The reader may not send the response within the t-response(max) timeout or hasn't received the command completely due to line breakdown
VEND REQUEST	<i>→</i>		VMC repeats the command: As the VMC isn't sure, that the slave has received the command free of errors it repeats it. The command itself is not yet performed by the reader as long the ACK hasn't been sent.
	÷	[silence]	Reader busy
VEND REQUEST	\rightarrow		
	÷	ACK	(Vend)
			The reader will now perform the command.
			The response isn't available at the moment, thus the VEND REQUEST is only acked
POLL (numerous)	\rightarrow		VMC polls the reader to obtain the data in VEND APPROVED
	÷	ACK	The reader may send a ACK or [silence] to each POLL
POLL	\rightarrow		
	÷	VEND APPROVED	The response to the VEND REQUEST is now available. It must be sent within the time defined by the APPLICATION MAXIMUM RESPONSE TIME. This is measured from the ACK following the VEND REQUEST.
ACK	\rightarrow		

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #9 (Pre-approved authorization aborted by coin mechanism escrow return button before BEGIN SESSION)

Controller		Cashless Device	State	
User	swipes p	payment media		
		•	(Enabled)	
POLL	\rightarrow			
	÷	ACK		
READER CANCEL	\rightarrow			
	÷	ACK		
(If applicable, reader aborts HOST communications, ejects payment media, etc)				
POLL	\rightarrow			

← CANCELLED

EXAMPLE VEND SESSION #10 (Single Negative Vend)

Controller		Cashless Device	State	
POLL	\rightarrow			
	÷	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)	
ACK	\rightarrow			
	detected		and inserted then a product, which was tion button to identify the desired product	
NEGATIVE VEND REQUEST	\rightarrow			
	\leftarrow	ACK	(Vend)	
POLL	\rightarrow			
	÷	VEND APPROVED		
		ment reader is able to ad	d the desired value to the credit	
ACK	\rightarrow			
	-	ne product is now fully accepted from the machine or the user has finally		
		insertion of a valid prod	uct	
VEND SUCCESS	\rightarrow			
	÷	ACK	(Session Idle)	
	The payment media reader has added the credit			
SESSION COMPLETE	\rightarrow			
	÷	ACK		
POLL	$\rightarrow \\ \leftarrow$	END SESSION	(Enabled)	
	`	LITE SESSION	(Lindoled)	

Normally, can or bottle return-vendors may check the product first, before the patron inserts his card. It is up to the VMC, to delay the negative vend request, until the session idle state is reached. In many return-vendors, from this state, the product is already fully accepted. Therefore, there is no need for the further sequences, this means, vend accepted, vend success will follow each other immediately.

If the payment media reader is not able to update the credit, there will be two conditions:

- The return vendor is able to escrow the product after the vend denied. In this case the session complete is sent, the product is return and the credit remains unchanged.
- The return vendor is not able to escrow the product after vend denied. In this case, session complete should be sent and there should be an update credit within the system (VMC), which could be returned by other means (i.e. return coins, tokens, etc).

If a return vendor is able to escrow the product again, this vendor normally accepts the product finally only a vend accepted was sent. In this case there may happen some fault condition which allows no final acceptance of the product. The return vendor then closes the session with vend failed instead of vend success, indicating to the reader not to update the system credit, or, if the payment media is no longer present, request re-insertion of the media.

EXAMPLE DATA ENTRY SESSION #1 (Three key Data Entry w/ Prompt & Asterisks for Entries)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
		Previously Enabled	Enabled
POLL	\rightarrow		2
	÷	DATA ENTRY REQUEST +	
		DISPLAY REQUEST (prompt)	
ACK	\rightarrow		
		r pushes Selection Key 1	
DATA ENTRY	\rightarrow		
RESPONSE (Key 1)			
	÷	ACK	
POLL	\rightarrow		
	÷	DISPLAY REQUEST (prompt + *)	
ACK	\rightarrow		
	TImer	· ····································	
DATA ENTRY	\rightarrow	r pushes Selection Key 2	
RESPONSE (Key 2)	7		
KESPONSE (Key 2)	÷	ACK	
POLL	$\stackrel{\backslash}{\rightarrow}$	ACK	
TOLL	÷	DISPLAY REQUEST (prompt + **)	
ACK	$\stackrel{\backslash}{\rightarrow}$		
ACK	,		
	Usei	r pushes Selection Key 3	
DATA ENTRY	\rightarrow		
RESPONSE (Key 3)			
	\leftarrow	ACK	(Enabled)
POLL	\rightarrow		
	\leftarrow	DISPLAY REQUEST (prompt + ***	
		or "Entry OK")	
ACK	\rightarrow		
	NT 4		
	Note	After Display Request Time expires,	
		VMC regains control of display	

Multi-Drop Bus / Inte	ernal Com	munication Protocol	
POLL	$\rightarrow \leftarrow$	BEGIN SESSION	(Session Idle)
ACK	\rightarrow		

Controller		Cashless Device	State
		Previously Enabled	Enabled
POLL	\rightarrow		
	\leftarrow	DATA ENTRY REQUEST +	
		DISPLAY REQUEST (prompt)	
ACK	\rightarrow		
	User	• pushes (valid) Selection Key	
DATA ENTRY	\rightarrow	publics (value) Selection Reg	
RESPONSE (Key 1)	-		
	÷	ACK	
POLL	\rightarrow	-	
	\leftarrow	DISPLAY REQUEST (prompt + *)	
ACK	\rightarrow		
	Usor	pushes (invalid) Selection Key	
DATA ENTRY	\rightarrow	pusnes (invanu) Selection Key	
RESPONSE (Key 2)	/		
RESTORSE (Rey 2)	÷	ACK	
POLL	$\stackrel{`}{\rightarrow}$	hen	
TOLL		DATA ENTRY CANCEL	
ACK	$\stackrel{`}{\rightarrow}$		(Enabled)
POLL	$\begin{array}{c} \leftarrow \\ \rightarrow \\ \rightarrow \end{array}$		(Linuciou)
	÷	DISPLAY REQUEST ("Error")	
ACK	\rightarrow		
		· Display Request Time expires.	

EXAMPLE DATA ENTRY SESSION #2 (Data Entry with Reader Cancel)

After Display Request Time expires, VMC regains control of display

Note that the above scenario is <u>only an example</u> and it may not be prudent to cancel a session after the first wrong entry. (Someone could fraudulently obtain a password by trying the maximum of selection keys at each position.)

EXAMPLE DATA ENTRY SESSION #3 (Data Entry with VMC Cancel)

Controller		Cashless Device	State
		Previously Enabled	Enabled
POLL	\rightarrow		
	÷	DATA ENTRY REQUEST + DISPLAY REQUEST (prompt)	
ACK	\rightarrow		
	Usei	r pushes Selection Key	
DATA ENTRY	\rightarrow		
RESPONSE (Key 1)			
· • /	\leftarrow	ACK	
POLL	\rightarrow		
	\leftarrow	DISPLAY REQUEST (prompt + *)	
ACK	\rightarrow		
	Usei	r walks away & VMC times out	
DATA ENTRY	\rightarrow	·	
RESPONSE (FF's)			
× /	←	ACK	(Enabled)
POLL	\rightarrow		· · · ·
	÷	DISPLAY REQUEST ("Try Again")	
ACK	\rightarrow		

After Display Request Time expires, VMC regains control of display (this page intentionally left blank)

Section 8 Communications Gateway VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

8.1 Introduction

This section defines the communications bytes sent and received between a Communications Gateway (Comms Gateway) and the VMC. The Comms Gateway address is 00011xxxB (18H).

Unless otherwise stated, all information is assumed to be in a binary format.

After the VMC has issued a command, the Comms Gateway must respond with a reply. The reply may be an ACK or a detailed message response. If the command format expects a response, the Comms Gateway may: 1) respond with an ACK, to acknowledge receiving the command, and send the response later as a response to a POLL, or 2) immediately respond with the expected message.

The Comms Gateway response to a command from the VMC may be an ACK, a single message, or if there is more data to send it may be a multi message reply, up to the MDB maximum of 36 bytes.

The following command / response set has been defined to provide a means to transfer vending information system data from the VMC to the Comms Gateway in one of two ways;

- 1) Entire DTS files (including DXS, ST, SD1, G85, SE, and DXE records) are transferred using the file transport layer (FTL) of MDB.
- 2) Activity "Reports" are sent from the VMC to the Comms Gateway every time something happens in the vending system, it is then the Comms Gateways responsibility to store and assemble the DTS file. (DXS, ST, SD1, G85, SE and DXE data are not sent.) Obviously, a combination of these two methods can be designed to meet specific needs also.

8.2 VMC Commands

VMC Cmd	Code	VMC Data		Comm Gateway response
RESET	18H			00H - Just RESET (1)
SETUP	19H	Feature level Scale factor Decimal places	(1) (1) (1)	01H - Comms Gateway Config (1) Feature level (1) Max. App. Resp. (2)
POLL	1AH			00H - Just RESET(1)01H - Comms Gateway Config(1)Feature level(1)Max. App. Resp.(2)02H - Request transmit(1)03H - Data transmitted(1)04H - Error(1)Error code(n)05H - DTS Event Acknowledge(1)06H - Peripheral ID:(1)Mfg. code(3)Serial number(12)Model number(12)Software ver.(2)07H - Radio Signal Strength(2)1BH - FTL REQ to RCV(option) (1)1CH - FTL SEND BLOCK(option) (1)1EH - FTL REQ to SEND(option) (1)1FH - FTL REQ to SEND(option) (1)1FH - FTL REQ to SEND(option) (1)1FH - FTL REQ to SEND(option) (1)
REPORT	1BH	Type = 01, Transaction Transaction Type Selection (Row/Col.) Price Cash in, Coin tubes Cash in, Cashbox Cash in, Bills Value in, Cashless #1 Value in, Cashless #2 Revalue to Cashless #2 Revalue to Cashless #2 Cash out Discount Amount Surcharge Amount User Group # Price List Date Time	$\begin{array}{c} (1) \\ (1) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (2) \\ (1) \\ (1) \\ (4) \\ (2) \end{array}$	

Multi-Drop B	Bus / Inte	rnal Communication Proto	ocol		
		Type = 02, DTS Event DTS Event Code Date Time Duration Activity Terminal ID Type = 03, Asset ID	(1) (10) (4) (2) (4) (1) (12) (1)	05-DTS Event Acknowledge	(1)
		Asset Type = 0n Manufacture Code Serial Number Model Number Software Version	(1) (3) (12) (12) (2)		
		Type = 03, Asset ID Asset Type = 8n Asset Number	(1) (1) (20)		
		Type = 04, Currency ID VMC Currency Code VMC Currency VMC Decimal Point	(1) (2) (1) (1)		
		Type = 05, Product ID Product Identification Selection Presence	(1) (20) (1)		
CONTROL	1CH	00H - Disable 01H - Enable 02H - Transmit	(1) (1) (1)		
EXPANSION	1FH	00H - Identification		06H - Peripheral ID: Mfg. code Serial number Model number Software ver. Opt. features	(1) (3) (12) (12) (2) (4)
		01H - Feature enable Features enabled FAH - FTL (option)	(1) (4)	1DH - SEND BLOCK	
		REQ TO RCV FBH - FTL (option)		1CH - RETRY / DENY No Data	
		RETRY / DENY FCH - FTL (option) SEND BLOCK		No Data	
		FDH - FTL (option) OK TO SEND		1DH - SEND BLOCK	
		FEH - FTL (option) REQ TO SEND FFH - Diagnostics	(n)	1EH - OK TO SEND 1CH - RETRY/DENY FFH - Diagnostics	(n)

8.3 Communications Gateway Command Format

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response

RESET 18H No data Z1

This command is the vehicle that the VMC should use to tell the Comms Gateway that it should perform its initialization procedure. With the exception of the ACK response, it should abort all communication and revert to the internally stored operational parameters.

Z1 = 00 JUST RESET

Indicates the Comms Gateway has been reset internally or on command from the VMC.

The following initialization sequence is recommended. It should be used after "power up", after issuing the RESET command, or after issuing the Bus Reset (pulling the transmit line "active" for a minimum of 100 mS).

POLL – 18H

To obtain "JUST RESET" response

SETUP – 19H

To obtain Comms Gateway level and configuration information

EXPANSION IDENTIFICATION – 1F 00H

To obtain additional identification information and options

EXPANSION FEATURE ENABLE – 1F 01H

To enable desired options

CONTROL / ENABLE – 1CH / 01H

To enable / alert the Comms Gateway to start collecting data and / or monitoring for REPORT commands situations.

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response

SETUP 19H Y1 - Y3 Z1 - Z	SETUP	19H	Y1 - Y3	Z1 - Z4
--------------------------	-------	-----	---------	---------

Y1 = VMC feature level

Indicates the highest Comms Gateway feature level that the VMC supports. Currently the highest feature level is 03, with no requirement to support previous (obsolete) levels 1 and 2.)

Y2 = Scale factor

The multiplier used to scale all monetary values transferred between the VMC and the Comms Gateway.

Y3 = Decimal places

The number of decimal places used to communicate monetary values between the VMC and the Comms Gateway.

Z1 = 01 COMMS GATEWAY CONFIGURATION

The Comms Gateway is responding to a SETUP command. This response includes the following data;

Z2 = Comms Gateway feature level

The feature level of the Comms Gateway. Currently the highest feature level is 03, with no requirement to support previous (obsolete) levels 1 and 2.)

Z3 - Z4 = Application maximum response time

The maximum length of time, in seconds, that an Comms Gateway may be unable to respond to any commands. This includes the time communicating over an external network. The VMC should continue POLLing the Comms Gateway during this time in an attempt to re-synchronize communications earlier. When the Comms Gateway is ready to communicate over the bus again, it should respond to the next POLL with COMPLETE (if communicating externally) or ACK. This time essentially replaces the standard MDB nonresponse time, as such it's default value is equal to the defined non-response time (5 seconds).

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response

POLL 1AH No dat	a Z1 - Zn
-----------------	-----------

The POLL command is used by the VMC to obtain information from the Comms Gateway. This information may include setup information, activity requests, or error conditions. An ACK response indicates that no error states exist and either no information request is pending or pending information is not yet ready for transmission. In addition to an ACK, the VMC may receive the following POLL responses from the Comms Gateway.

Z1 = 00 JUST RESET

Indicates the Comms Gateway has been reset internally or on command from the VMC.

Z1 = 01 COMMS GATEWAY CONFIGURATION

The Comms Gateway is responding to a SETUP command. This response includes the following data;

Z2 = Comms Gateway feature level

The feature level of the Comms Gateway. Currently the highest feature level is 03, with no requirement to support previous (obsolete) levels 1 and 2.)

Z3 - Z4 = Application maximum response time

The maximum length of time, in seconds, that an Comms Gateway may be unable to respond to any commands. This includes the time communicating over an external network. The VMC should continue POLLing the Comms Gateway during this time in an attempt to re-synchronize communications earlier. When the Comms Gateway is ready to communicate over the bus again, it should respond to the next POLL with COMPLETE (if communicating externally) or ACK. This time essentially replaces the standard MDB nonresponse time, as such it's default value is equal to the defined non-response time (5 seconds).

Z1 = 02 REQUEST TO TRANSMIT

The Comms Gateway is requesting permission to transmit data to an external collection device. This is done to control the bus power supply. The Comms Gateway should continue sending this response to each POLL until permission to transmit has been granted or the need to transmit goes away.

Z1 = 03 DATA TRANSMITTED

The Comms Gateway is finished transmitting to an external collect device.

Z1 = 04 ERROR

The Comms Gateway has developed some type of detectable error. The error codes will be sent continuously, or until the error is resolved.

Z2 - Zn = Error code

The error codes are ASCII strings taken from the EVA DTS Communications fault list.

Z1 = 05 DTS EVENT ACKNOWLEDGE

The Comms Gateway has recognized that a DTS Event has occurred and must act accordingly. The specific actions will be defined by the Comms Gateway operational specifications.

Z1 = 06H PERIPHERAL ID

Comms Gateway is sending peripheral ID information. This response includes the following data;

Z2 - Z4 = Manufacturer code

Identification code for the equipment supplier. Sent as ASCII characters. Blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z5 - Z16 = Serial number

Factory assigned serial number sent as numeric ASCII characters. All bytes must be sent. Zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z17 - Z28 = Model number ASCII.

Manufacturer assigned model number sent as ASCII characters. All bytes must be sent. Zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z29 - Z30 = Software version

Current software version sent as packed BCD.

Z31 - Z34 = Optional Features

Each of the 32 bits indicate an optional features availability. If the bit is set the feature is available. Currently defined options are:

- b0: File transport layer support
- b1: Verbose mode: See REPORT command
- b2 b31: Future use, must be set to 0.

Z1 = 07H RADIO SIGNAL STRENGTH

The Comms Gateway is reporting its signal strength from the network. This response includes the following data;

Z2 = Signal Strength

The level of radio signal strength detected by the Comms Gateway. This is a binary number from 00H to 64H (100%) representing the percentage of expected signal. This can be sent after every POLL, or as needed due to changes in the signal.

Note that all FTL responses below are defined in Section 2.6. For the Comms Gateway, the source address will always be the Comms Gateway (18H) as defined in Section 2.3.

Z1 = 1BH REQ TO RCV (File Transport Layer)

The Comms Gateway is requesting to receive data from a device or VMC.

- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (18H)
- Z4 = File ID
- Z5 = Maximum length
- Z6 = Control
- Z1 = 1CH RETRY/DENY (File Transport Layer)

The Comms Gateway is requesting a device or VMC to retry or deny the last FTL command.

- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (18H)
- Z4 = Retry delay
- Z1 = 1DH SEND BLOCK (File Transport Layer)

The Comms Gateway is sending a block of data (maximum of 31 bytes) to a device or VMC.

Z2 = Destination address of data Z3 = Block # Z4-Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

Z1 = 1EH OK TO SEND (File Transport Layer)

The Comms Gateway is indicating that it is OK for a device or VMC to send it data.

Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (18H)

Z1 = 1F REQ TO SEND (File Transport Layer)

The Comms Gateway is requesting to send data to a device or VMC.

- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (18H)
- Z4 = File ID
- Z5 = Maximum length
- Z6 = Control
- Z1 = FFH DIAGNOSTICS

The Comms Gateway is responding to a EXPANSION/DIAGNOSTICS command. This response includes the following data;

Z2 - Zn User defined data

Device manufacturer specific responses after receiving manufacturing or test instructions. Z1 - Zn implies that any number of bytes may be used for the response data from the Comms Gateway.

VMC Command Co	ode/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response
----------------	--------------	----------	------------------------

REPORT	1BH	Y1 – Ynn	No data

The REPORT command is used by the VMC to pass activity information to the Comms Gateway. If the "Verbose mode" is enabled via the EXPANSION / FEATURE ENABLE command, this command must be sent immediately following the completion of any activity it is describing. The activities may include; a transaction, a DTS defined event, an asset identification, currency identification, or product identification.

The intent of this command is to provide information so that the Comms Gateway can create a Data Transfer Standard file. All of the following fields show their corresponding DTS fields for reference, for further detail refer to the Data Transfer Standard.

If the "Verbose mode" is disabled, only the "DTS Event" report type records must be sent. This mode uses the FTL to transfer the complete DTS files and the DTS Event report types to alert the VMC of any alarm conditions.

Since reports data may vary, any field that is not relevant, or not known, should be populated with 00H's. All cash values are scaled and decimal adjusted using the data provided in the SETUP command.

Y1 = Type: The type of activity that is being reported, includes one of the following:

-	
01H	Transaction
02H	DTS Event
03H	Asset ID
04H	Currency ID
05H	Product ID

- If Y1 = 01H then the following "Transaction" data fields have been identified to be included:
 - Y2 = Transaction Type

This field defines the type of transaction that the following data describes. The defined transaction types include;

01H	Paid Vend
02H	Token Vend
03H	Free Vend
04H	Test Vend
05H	Revalue
06H	Negative Vend
07H	Vendless*
08H	Manual / Service

* The end of a "Vendless" transaction is defined by the VMC manufacturer, for example an escrow request, a failed vend, etc.

Y3 – Y4 = Item Number

This is the binary field used to link REPORT type 01 to REPORT type 05. It is an item number, 0000H through FFFFH of the selected product involved in the most recent transaction. This number is defined by the manufacturer.

(PA102)

The established price of the product involved in the most recent transaction. The established price is the price before any adjustments i.e. discounts surcharges, etc.

Y7 - Y8 = Cash in, Coin Tubes

(CA303/CA307 or CA1001/CA1002)

The value of cash deposited into the coin tubes since the completion of the previous transaction.

Y9 – Y10 =	Cash in, Cashbox		(CA302/CA306)
	The value of cash deposited into the cas of the previous transaction.	shbox since the co	mpletion
Y11 – Y12 =	Cash in, Bills		(CA304/CA308)
	The value of cash deposited into the bill completion of the previous transactions.	stacker since the	
Y13 – Y14 =	Value in, Cashless Device #1		(DA201/DA203)
	The value removed from the media in ca completion of the previous transaction.	ashless device #1	since the
Y15 – Y16 =	Value in, Cashless Device #2		(DB201/DB203)
	The value removed from the media in ca completion of the previous transaction.	ashless device #2	since the
Y17 – Y18 =	Revalue to Cashless Device #1		(DA401/DA402)
	The value returned to the media in cash completion of the previous transaction.	less device #1 sind	ce the
Y19 - Y20 =	Revalue to Cashless Device #2		(DB401/DB402)
	The value returned to the media in cash completion of the previous transaction.	less device #2 sind	ce the
Y21 – Y22 =	Cash out	(CA401/CA403 o	r CA402/CA404)
	The total value of the cash dispensed fro completion of the previous transaction.	om the system sind	ce the
Y23 – Y24 =	Discount Amount		(CA701/CA702)
	The value of any discounts awarded sine previous vend.	ce the completion	of the
Y25 – Y26 =	Surcharge Amount		(CA705/CA706)

The value of any surcharges collected since the completion of the previous vend.

Y27 =	User Group #	(DA701 or D	B701)
	The user group number that the transaction is associated	d with.	
Y28 =	Price List	(L	A101)
	The price list that the transaction is associated with		
Y29 – Y32 =	Date	(P	A501)
	The date of the transaction. This data is sent as BCD in following sequence YYYY/MM/DD. For example, 17 Mar would be 20H 02H 03H 17H. If the date is not known the are filled with 99Hs.	rch 2002	
Y33 – Y34 =	Time	(P	A502)
	The time of the transaction. This data is sent as BCD, 2 format, in the following sequence HHMM. For example, would be 18H 30H. If the time is not known these bytes with 99Hs.	6:30 PM	
= 02H then the include	e following "DTS Event" data fields have been identified to ed:	o be	
Y2 – Y11 =	DTS Event Code (EA101 or	r EA201 or E	A701)
	This is an alpha-numeric ASCII code defining the event reported. The codes are list in the EVA DTS manual. In the standard DTS event codes, an interrogation event is as "EA3" and a power outage event is reported as "EA7"	addition to reported	
Y12 – Y15 =	Date	(E	A102)
	The date of the event. This data is sent as BCD in the for sequence YYYY/MM/DD. For example, 17 March 2002 20H 02H 03H 17H. If the date is not known these bytes with 99Hs.	would be	
Y16 – Y17 =	Time	(E	A103)

lf Y1

The time of the event. This data is sent as BCD in the following sequence HH/MM. For example, 6:30 PM would be 18H 30H. If the time is not known these bytes are filled with 99Hs.

Y18 - Y21 = Duration

The duration of the event in total minutes. This data is sent as binary. For example, 4 hours and 15 minutes would be 00H 00H 00H FFH.

The current status of the events activity. This field is equal to 00H if the event is inactive (or not reset for "EA3") or 01H if the event is active (or reset for "EA3").

Z1 = 05 DTS EVENT ACKNOWLEDGE

The Comms Gateway has recognized that a possible alarm situation has occurred and must act accordingly. The specific actions will be defined by the Comms Gateway operational specifications.

If Y1 = 03H then the following "Asset ID" data fields have been identified to be included:

Y2 = Asset Type

The following code pairs have been defined to represent the type of equipment asset that is being communicated.

Code	Equipment type	DTS header (αα)
01H/81H	Audit Module / Data Carrier (DC) Identification	AM1
02H / 82H	Bill Validator Identification	BA1
03H / 83H	Changer Identification	CA1
04H / 84H	Control Board Identification	CB1
05H / 85H	Cashless #1 Identification	DA1
06H / 86H	Cashless #2 Identification	DB1
07H / 87H	Machine Identification	ID1

If Y2 has the MSB = 0 (i.e. Y2 = 01H) then the following asset data fields have been identified to be included:

Y3 – Y5 = Manufacturer code

 $(\alpha \alpha 101, \text{ first 3 characters})$

(EA206)

(EA205)

Identification code for the equipment supplier. Sent as ASCII characters. Blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Y6 - Y17 =	Serial number	($\alpha \alpha 101, 4^{th} t$	hrough 15 th ch	aracters)
	Factory assigned serial r ASCII characters. All byt and blanks (20H) are act	es must be se		1)
Y18 - Y29 =	Model number			(αα102)
	Manufacturer assigned n characters. All bytes mus blanks (20H) are accepta	st be sent. Ze		I
Y30 - Y31 =	Software version (or Buil	d Standard)		(αα103)
	Current software version	i sent as pack	ed BCD.	
If Y2 has the MSB = 1 (i.e. $Y2 = 81H$) then the following asset data fields have been identified to be included:				

Y2 - Y21 = Asset Number ($\alpha \alpha 105 \text{ or } \alpha \alpha 106$)

The asset number of the equipment. This is a reference number used for tracking purposes, separate from the serial number. It is usually programmed by the equipment operator.

- If Y1 = 04H then the following "Currency ID" data fields have been identified to be included:
 - Y2 Y3 = VMC's Country / Currency Code

(ID402)

The packed BCD Country / Currency code of the VMC can be sent in two different forms depending on the value of the left most BCD digit.

If the left most digit is a 0, the International Telephone Code is used to indicate the country that the changer is set-up for. For example, the USA code is 00 01H (Z2 = 00 and Z3 = 01).

If the left most digit is a 1, the latest version of the ISO 4217 numeric currency code is used. For example, the code for the US dollar is 18 40H (Z2 = 18 and Z3 = 40) and for the Euro is 1978 (Z2 = 19 and Z3 = 78).

	All new designs after July, 2000 must use the ISO 4217 numeric currency codes.	
Y4 =	VMC's Coin Scaling Factor / Currency Description	(ID403)
	The multiplier used to scale all monetary values transferred between the VMC and the vending machines monetary system.	
Y5 =	VMC's Decimal Point	(ID401)
	The number of digits to the right of the decimal point. This field is used in countries whose currency requires a number of digits to th right of the decimal point other than 2.	e
If Y1 = 05H then the include	e following "Product ID" data fields have been identified to be ed:	
Y2 – Y3 =	Item Number	
	This is the binary field used to link REPORT type 01 to REPORT type 05. This number is defined by the manufacturer.	
Y4 – Y9 =	Product Number	(PA101)
	This is the ASCII representation of the Item Number that should be included in the DTS file. All bytes must be sent, leading blanks (20H) are acceptable.	9
Y10 – Y29 =	Product Identification	(PA103)
	The ASCII product identification that should identify the product itself, as in a name (chips/crisps) or an ID number / bar code. All bytes must be sent, leading blanks (20H) are acceptable.	
Y30 =	Selection Presence Status	(PA107)
	This field is set to 00H if a vend mechanism (motor, solenoid, etc.) is present for this selection. This field is set to 01H if a vend mechanism is not present.	
	An example of a 01H being sent would be if the vend mechanism was present previously, and something occurred so that it is not being currently detected (i.e., removed, broken wire, etc.). It is not intended to indicate that a product is not available for vending (i.e. sold out).	

VMC Command Code/Sub-code VMC Data Comms Gateway Response

CONTROL 1CH Y1 No data

This command is the vehicle that the VMC uses to control the Comms Gateway's use of an external collection device. For example when it should, or should not, transmit through the external collection device. The information is identified by one of the following subcommands;

Y1 = 00 Disabled

No external transmissions will be granted and no REPORT commands will be sent.

Y1 = 01 Enabled

External transmissions may be requested and REPORT commands will be sent.

Y1 = 02 Transmit

Permission to transmit and / or receive data is granted, or a transmission session is requested. A DATA TRANSMITTED response to a POLL must be sent when the transmission session is complete.

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response

EXPANSION/	1FH/00H	Y1	Z1 - Z34
IDENTIFICATION			

Y1 = 00H IDENTIFICATION subcommand

The VMC is requesting Comms Gateway identification information for asset tracking and optional feature purposes.

Z1 = 06H PERIPHERAL ID

Comms Gateway is sending peripheral ID information. This response includes the following data;

Z2 - Z4 = Manufacturer code

Identification code for the equipment supplier. Sent as ASCII characters. Blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z5 - Z16 = Serial number

Factory assigned serial number sent as numeric ASCII characters. All bytes must be sent. Zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z17 - Z28 = Model number ASCII.

Manufacturer assigned model number sent as ASCII characters. All bytes must be sent. Zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z29 - Z30 = Software version

Current software version sent as packed BCD.

Z31 - Z34 = Optional Features

Each of the 32 bits indicate an optional features availability. If the bit is set the feature is available. Currently defined options include:

b0:	File transport layer support.
b1:	Verbose mode: See REPORT command
b2 - b31:	Future use, must be set to 0.

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response
EXPANSION/ FEATURE ENABLI	1FH/01H E	Y1 - Y5	No data

Y1 = 01H FEATURE ENABLE subcommand

This command is used to enable each of the optional features defined in Z32-Z35 of the PERIPHERAL ID response. The VMC should send the EXPANSION /IDENTIFICATION command, receive the PERIPHERAL ID response, perform a logical OR with the optional features it wants to enable, and return the resulting enabled features back to the Comms Gateway by setting a bit to 1 for each respective optional feature enabled. All optional features are disabled after reset.

Y2 - Y5 = Optional features enabled

Each of the 32 bits indicates an optional features state. If the bit is set the feature is enabled.

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response
EXPANSION COMMAND	0FH FAH FTL REQ TO RCV	Y1-Y5	Z1 - Zn (immediate or POLLed)

The VMC is requesting to receive data from the Comms Gateway whose destination address will always be (18H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 =	Destination address of command (18H)
Y2 =	Source address of command
Y3 =	File ID
Y4 =	Maximum length
Y5 =	Control
Z1 = Z2 = Z3 = Z4 - Z34 =	1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK Destination address of data Block # Data (maximum of 31 bytes) or
Z1 =	1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY
Z2 =	Destination address of response
Z3 =	Source address of response (18H)
Z4 =	Retry delay

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response

EXPANSION0FHFBHY1-Y3NoneCOMMANDFTLRETRY / DENY

The VMC is retrying, denying, or aborting a data transfer to/from the Comms Gateway whose destination address will always be (18H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response
		11110 2 414	

EXPANSION	0FH FCH	Y1-Y33	None
COMMAND	FTL SEND BLOCK		

The VMC is sending data to the Comms Gateway whose destination address will always be (18H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 =	Destination address of command & data (18H)
Y2 =	Block #
Y3 - Y33 =	Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response
EXPANSION COMMAND	0FH FDH FTL OK TO SEND	Y1-Y2	Z1-Z34 (immediate or POLLed)

The VMC is indicating that it is OK for the Comms Gateway to transfer data. The destination address will always be the Comms Gateway (18H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 =	Destination address of command (18H)
------	--------------------------------------

- Y2 = Source address of command
- Z1 = 1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK
- Z2 = Destination address of data
- Z3 = Source address of data
- Z4 Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response
EXPANSION	0FH FEH	Y1-Y5	Z1 - Zn (immediate or POLLed)
COMMAND	FTL REQ TO SEN	D	

The VMC is requesting to send data to the Comms Gateway whose destination address will always be (18H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 = Y2 = Y3 =	Destination address of command (18H) Source address of command File ID
Y4 =	Maximum length
Y5 =	Control
Z1 =	1EH which indicates OK TO SEND
Z2 =	Destination address of response
Z3 =	Source address of response (18H) or
71 =	1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY
Z2 =	Destination address of response
Z3 =	Source address of response (18H)
Z4 =	Retry delay

VMC Command	Code/Sub-code	VMC Data	Comms Gateway Response
EXPANSION/ DIAGNOSTICS	1FH/FFH	Y1 - Yn	Z1 - Zn

Y1 = FFH DIAGNOSTICS subcommand

Device manufacturer specific instruction for implementing various manufacturing or test modes.

Y2 - Yn = User defined data

The data portion of this command is defined by the manufacturer and is not part of this document.

Z1 = FFH DIAGNOSTICS

The Comms Gateway is responding to a EXPANSION/DIAGNOSTICS command. This response includes the following data;

Z2 - Zn = User defined data

Device manufacturer specific responses after receiving manufacturing or test instructions. Z1 - Zn implies that any number of bytes may be used for the response data from the Comms Gateway.

8.4 Communications Gateway Non-Response Time

The maximum non-response time for a Comms Gateway is 5 seconds. This is the maximum time for which a Comms Gateway will not respond to a command with ACK, NAK, or a data message.

8.5 Communications Gateway Power Requirements

The current draw for any Comms Gateway must fall within the following limits. All measurements are at the minimum VMC Voltage Output.

- Idle mode = 300 mA. (avg.) continuous
- Active mode = 1.8 A continuous and up to 2.5 A (max) for an accumulated maximum of 10 seconds. The active power mode must be initiated by the REQUEST TO TRANSMIT followed by the CONTROL/TRANSMIT. The active power mode must be closed by sending the DATA TRANSMITTED. During this time the VMC will make its own decisions about which other peripherals will be disabled or not. This may result in the entire machine being disabled for normal vending.

8.6 Communications Gateway Examples

Event	Exchange
Power on Reset at VMC or JUST RESET received by VMC	Reset sequence
any other time	Enable sequence
Communications Gateway is triggered to send a file	Request sequence
	Transmit sequence
VMC is triggered to send a file	Dump sequence
	Transmit sequence
DTS Event situation occurs at VMC	DTS Event sequence
	Request sequence
	Transmit sequence
Error situation is detected at Comms Gateway	Error sequence
Every vend completion	Vend sequence

Reset sequence VMC		Comms Gateway	Comments
RESET (18)	→	-	Reset command
	←	ACK	
	→		Must be sent once
	÷	JUST RESET (00)	reset, internal or
AUN	→		external
	→		Establish operation
	(CONFIG. (01)	configuration
NOR	<u>→</u>		
	→		Send asset information
(1F/00)	_		
	← →	PERIPHERAL ID (06)	Get asset information
NOR			
	→		Enable additional feature if
ENABLE (1F/01)	←		necessary
	•	ACK	
Enable sequence VMC		Comms Gateway	Comments
	→	Commis Cateway	Enable command
(1C01)	-		
	←	ACK	
Disable sequence			
VMC .		Comms Gateway	Comments
CONTROL/DISABLE	→	-	Disable command
(1C00)			
	÷	ACK	

Request sequence VMC	Comms Gateway	Comments
File transfer done	using the MDB	file transport layer
Dump sequence VMC	Comms Gateway	Comments
File transfer done	using the MDB	file transport layer

Transmit sequence VMC	Comms Gateway	Comments
POLL (1A)	Commo Catomay	Commonto
÷ · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Request to transmit (02)	
ACK →		
CONTROL/ TRANSMIT → (1C/02)		
+	ACK	
POLL (1A)	ACK	
		Continue POLLing until
POLL (1A)		
+	Data transmitted (03)	
ACK →		
DTS Event sequence VMC	Comms Gateway	Comments
REPORT (1B / 02) →		
	ACK	
		Repeat until recognized
REPORT (1B /02) →		
+	DTS EVENT ACKNOWLEDGE (05)	
Error sequence		- · ·
VMC	Comms Gateway	Comments
POLL (1A) →	ERROR (06)	Sent continuously, or until the error is resolved
ACK +		
Activity sequence		
VMC	Comms Gateway	Comments
REPORT (1B) →	АСК	Sent every activity

Section 9

Universal Satellite Device (USD) VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

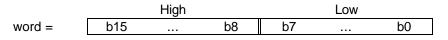
9.1 Introduction

An MDB Universal Satellite Device (USD) is a vending device which lacks customary credit acceptance peripherals. As such, a USD must rely on a host vending machine controller (VMC) to establish credit sufficient to perform a vend. The specification herein describes a protocol by which a USD and a VMC exchange messages and credit via the MDB bus.

9.1.1 Definitions

This section defines the non-response and application response time, base addresses, and the communication bytes sent by the MDB Universal Satellite Device (USD) and a Vending Machine Controller.

- The default maximum non-response time of the USD is 5 seconds.
- The default maximum application response time of the USD is 5 seconds.
- Three consecutive USD base addresses are defined to allow multiple USDs to operate simultaneously from a single VMC
- As defined in Section 2.3, the USD Base addresses are as follows: 01000xxxB (40H), 01001xxxB (48H), and 01010xxxB (50H).
- The specification defined herein assumes a USD base address of 40H in all examples. It should be understood that differing USD base addresses (48H and 50H) will follow the same command format.
- Multi-message responses to a single command are supported. Message length is subject to the 36 byte limit imposed by the MDB standard.
- Unless stated otherwise, all byte information contained herein is assumed to be in a binary format.
- Y_n represents bytes transmitted by the VMC, and Z_n are bytes transmitted by the USD.
- When words are referenced, they consist of two bytes with the higher order byte first.



9.2 USD Summary

This section is a summary of the USD command set and an overview of the modes of operation.

9.2.1 Command Summary

Command	Hex Code	Description
RESET	40	Command for USD to self-reset.
SETUP	41	Command to configure USD to VMC requirements.
POLL	42	Command to request for USD activity status.
VEND	43	Command for vend approve / deny.
FUNDS	44	Command to send funds available or to set prices.
CONTROL	45	Command to enable/disable USD.
EXPANSION	47	Command to allow addition of features and enhancements.

9.2.2 Overview

The USD Command set described herein allows USDs' to be controlled under the following three modes of operation. The USD's mode of operation is determined by the USD's configuration byte¹ and the sequence of commands the VMC uses.

Mode One	VMC is used to select items to be vended from the USD and the VMC contains all pricing information. The USD receives vend requests from the VMC and reports vend success or failure.
Mode Two	The USD <u>or</u> the VMC may select items to be vended. The USD may have special requirements for price and/or selection ID display. In this case, the USD may issue a FUNDS request to retrieve this information. The USD must then issue a VEND request to gain approval from the VMC before a vend can take place.
Mode Three	The USD selects items to be vended and has its own pricing information. The USD must issue an vend request to the VMC and gain approval before a vend can take place.

9.3 Command Protocol

This section contains the complete command set relating to the USD.

9.3.1 RESET

¹ Configuration byte refers to byte Z31 of the sequence Z31 through Z34 of the expansion 07 command. Please refer to page 9.12 for more information on how this byte influences the USD's mode of operation.

Command	Code	VMC Data	USD Response data
RESET	40	No data bytes.	ACK

The **RESET** command is the vehicle that the VMC should use to instruct the USD to return to its default (power on) operating mode. The USD should respond to a reset command with an ACK to acknowledge receipt of the reset command. The USD must not accept any vend requests until the VMC issued setup command sequence has been completed.

The USD must also respond to the VMC issued "master reset" which resets all MDB peripheral devices. The VMC causes a master reset by transmitting a continuous break condition for a minimum of 100 milliseconds.

To ensure proper initialization, the USD should issue a "just reset" (see **POLL** response **00**) whenever it's pricing or configuration has changed.

9.3.2 SETUP

Command	Code	VMC Data	USD Response Data
SETUP	41	5 bytes: Y1-Y5	7 bytes: 04 + Z1 - Z6

The **SETUP** command is the vehicle that the VMC should use to configure the USD for feature level, credit scaling factor, display decimal place, and maximum vend approve/deny time. The USD responds to this command by returning it's feature level, highest vend price (divided by the scaling factor), selection configuration, and maximum application response time.

Alternatively, if the USD is not prepared to render a full response to the **SETUP** command, it may reply with an ACK. If this occurs, the USD must transmit it's setup data later, in response to a **POLL** command (see **POLL** command, response **04**). Until the **SETUP** command has been received by the USD, and the USD has correspondingly returned it's own setup data to the VMC, all vend requests will be disallowed.

VMC Data	Meaning or interpretation
Y1 =	VMC Feature level, Indicates current feature level of the VMC. Currently defined level is one. ²
Y2 - Y3 =	Scaling factor 2 bytes (word). All transactions with the USD must be evenly divisible by this number.
Y4 =	Decimal place (02=US). Indicates the position of the decimal

Data sequence transmitted by the VMC to the USD during SETUP

² Feature level of the VMC is sent to allow the USD to arbitrate command compatibility with the VMC.

	place on the USD's optional credit display
Y5 =	VMC maximum approve / deny time in seconds, FF = 255 seconds.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC during SETUP

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
04 + Z1 =	USD Feature level, indicates current feature level of the USD. Currently defined level is one. ³
Z2 - Z3 =	Maximum price on USD in 2 bytes (word). Indicates the highest priced item on the USD. ⁴ USD should return FF FFh if it does not have internal pricing capability.
Z4 - Z5 =	Item number, defined by the manufacturer configuration (Binary).
Z6 =	USD maximum application response time in seconds, FF = 255 seconds.

 ³ Feature level of the USD is sent to allow the VMC to arbitrate command compatibility with the USD. The USD may opt to send this data later in response to a POLL.
 ⁴ The maximum price on the USD is returned to the VMC so this price can be used in the computation of

maximum credit acceptance.

9.3.3 POLL

Command	Code	USD response Data	USD Response Description
POLL	42	00	USD has just been reset, or wishes to be reset by the VMC.
		01 + 4 bytes Z1- Z4	Vend request, USD requests approval to vend a specified item from VMC.
		02	Vend or home success, requested vend or home was successful.
		03 + 4 bytes Z1 - Z4	Vend or home fail, requested vend or home has failed. Reason for failure is returned.
		04 + 6 bytes Z1 - Z6	USD configuration and setup data.
		05 + 2 bytes Z1 - Z2	USD item price request.
		06 + 2 bytes Z1 - Z2	USD Error codes.
		07 + 34 bytes Z1 - Z34	USD Peripheral ID string.
		08 + 4 bytes Z1 - Z4	USD Status response.
		09 + <i>n</i> bytes Z1 - Z <i>n</i>	USD multiple data block transfer response.
		0A + n bytes Z1 - Zn	USD single data block response
		1B + 5 bytes Z2 - Z6	FTL REQ TO RCV response
		1C + 3 bytes Z2 - Z4	FTL RETRY / DENY response
		1D + n bytes Z2 - Zn	FTL SEND BLOCK response
		1E + 2 bytes Z2 - Z3	FTL OK TO SEND response
		1F + 5 bytes Z2 - Z6	FTL REQ TO SEND response
		FF + Z1 - Zn	USD Diagnostic response.

The **POLL** command is used by the VMC to obtain status information from the USD. The same command is used by the USD to indicate a reset, request a vend, indicate vend success, indicate the reason for a vend failure, request the price of an item, send configuration and/or error data, return the USD's peripheral identification string, control the transmission and reception of data blocks, return a status and/or diagnostic response.

The USD responds to the **POLL** command with either an ACK, or a multi-byte response if there is more information to convey.

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
00	The 00 response indicates that the USD has just been reset or wishes to be reset ⁵ .

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after a Reset Request

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC for a Vend Request

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
01 + Z1- Z2 =	Selection in 2 bytes. Indicates the product to be vended by item number, defined by the manufacturer, as part of a vend request.
Z3 - Z4 =	Scaled product price in 2 bytes (word). Indicates the price of the product to be vended divided by the scaling factor. A price of FFFF is transmitted if the USD does not contain price information.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after a V end or Home success

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
02	Indicates that the requested vend or home was successful.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after a V end or Home Fail

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
03 + Z1 - Z2 =	USD item number, defined by the manufacturer.
Z3 - Z4 =	Bits: $b0 = Selection sold out.$ b1 = Selection motor / actuator jam. b2 = Non-existent motor / actuator. $b3 = Invalid selection range^{6}.$ b4 = Health safety error. b5 - b15 = Not defined.

⁵ The VMC is expected to reconcile whether the USD is transmitting a 00 in confirmation of a VMC issued reset that has just occurred, or as an unsolicited request to be reset. The context of the VMC's prior communication activity should be used in making this assessment.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC if SETUP response delayed

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
04 + Z1 =	USD Feature level, Indicates current feature level of the USD. The currently defined level is one. ⁷
Z2 - Z3 =	Maximum price on USD 2 bytes (word). Indicates the highest priced item on the USD. ⁸ USD should return FF FFh if it does not have internal pricing capability.
Z4 - Z5 =	Item number, defined by the manufacturer.
Z6 =	USD maximum application response time in seconds, FF = 255 seconds.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD if the USD needs pricing information

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
05 + Z1 - Z2 =	Item number, defined by the manufacturer.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD if the USD has a failure to report to VMC

USD Response	Meaning or Interpretation
06 + Z1 - Z2 =	Bits: b0 = Health Safety violation. b1 = Home or Chute sensor failure b2 = Keypad or Selection switch failure b3 - b15 = Not defined.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD for peripheral ID

⁶ This error code is included to identify actuators that may not be present within the initially defined row and column configuration. See bytes Z4 and Z5 of the USD's setup response. This is typical in a snack machine implementation where some trays may not be populated with a full complement of motors and/or actuators.

⁸ The maximum price on the USD is returned to the VMC so this price can be used in the computation of maximum credit acceptance.

⁷ Feature level of the USD is sent to allow the VMC to arbitrate command compatibility with the USD. The USD may have elected to transmit this setup data in fulfillment of an earlier SETUP command.
⁸ The maximum price on the USD is returned to the VMC so this price can be used in the

USD Response	Meaning or Interpretation
07 + Z1 - Z4 =	Manufacturer ID Code.
Z5 - Z16 =	USD Serial Number.
Z17 - Z28 =	USD Model Number.
Z29 - Z30 =	USD Software Version.
Z31 - Z34 =	Optional feature bits.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after a Status request

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
08 + Z1 - Z2 =	Item number, defined by the manufacturer.
Z3 - Z4 =	Bits: b0 = Selection sold out. b1 = Selection motor / actuator jam. b2 = Non-existent motor / actuator. b3 = Invalid selection range. b4 = Health safety error. b5 - b15 = Not defined.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after a USD data transfer command

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
09 + Z1 =	Z1 = 00 USD requests to receive data block Z2 from VMC Z1 = 01 USD requests to send Z2 data block(s) to VMC Z1 = 02 USD data block response where: Z2 = data block number Z3 - Zn = contents of data block
Z2 =	Z2 = Block number USD requests to receive if Z1 = 00 Z2 = Number of blocks the USD requests to send if Z1 = 01 Z2 = Block number the USD is sending if Z1 = 02.
Z3 - Zn =	Contents of data block sent by USD to VMC if Z1 = 02

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC to send a single block of data

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
0A + Z1 - Z <i>n</i> =	Z1 -Z n = Arbitrary data to be received by the VMC. The
	number " <i>n</i> " must be less than 35 per MDB standards

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after an File Transport Layer (FTL) REQ TO RCV command

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
Z1=1B + Z2 - Z6	The USD is requesting to receive data from a device or VMC Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (40H, 48H, 50H) Z4 = File ID Z5 = Maximum length Z6 = Control

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after an File Transport Layer (FTL) RETRY / DENY command

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
Z1=1C + Z2 - Z4	The USD is requesting a device or VMC to retry or deny the last FTL command. Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (40H, 48H, 50H) Z4 = Retry delay

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after an File Transport Layer (FTL) SEND BLOCK command

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
Z1=1D + Z2 - Z34	The USD is sending a block of data (maximum of 31 bytes) to a device or VMC. Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Block # Z4 - Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after an File Transport Layer (FTL) OK TO SEND command

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
Z1=1E + Z2 - Z3	The USD is indicating that it is OK for the device or VMC to send it data. Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (40H, 48H, 50H)

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after an File Transport Layer (FTL) REQ TO SEND command

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
Z1=1F + Z2 - Z6	The USD is requesting to send data to a device or VMC. Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (40H, 48H, 50H) Z4 = File ID Z5 = Maximum length Z6 = Control

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after a diagnostic command

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
FF + Z1 - Zn	Diagnostic response.
=	

9.3.4 VEND

Command	Code	Sub- Cmd	VMC Data	Response Data
VEND	43	00	none	none
	43	01	none	none
	43	02	2 bytes Y1-Y2	none
	43	03	2 bytes Y1-Y2	none
	43	04	2 bytes Y1-Y2	5 bytes: 08 + Z1 - Z4

The **VEND** command is the vehicle that the VMC uses to signal vend approval or disapproval in response to a USD issued vend request (**POLL** response 01). The VEND command can also be used by the VMC to initiate a vend, home a selection, or query the status of a selection on the USD.

Sub Cmd:	Meaning or interpretation		
00 =	Requested vend approved.		
01 =	Requested vend disapproved.		
02 =	Vend specified Item number, defined by the manufacturer.		
03 =	Home specified Item number, defined by the manufacturer.		
04 =	Request status of specified Item number, defined by the manufacturer.		

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after a Status request

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation		
08 + Z1 - Z2 =	Item number, defined by the manufacturer.		
Z3 - Z4 =	Bits: b0 = Selection sold out. b1 = Selection motor / actuator jam. b2 = Non-existent motor / actuator. b3 = Invalid selection range. b4 = Health safety error. b5 - b15 = Not defined.		

9.3.5 FUNDS

Command	Code	Sub- Cmd	VMC Data	Response Data
FUNDS	44	00	2 bytes: Y1-Y2	none
	44	01	6 bytes: Y1-Y6	none

The **FUNDS** command is the vehicle the VMC should use to specify the funds available for vending. The **FUNDS** 00 command is issued by the VMC whenever the level of credit changes. Typically, the USD would display the credit information returned by a **FUNDS** 00 command on a credit display. The **FUNDS** 01 is issued by the VMC in response to an item price request (**POLL** response 05) by the USD.

Sub-Cmd Meaning or interpretation

00 + Y1 - Y2 =	Funds available in 2 bytes (word), scaled by the coin scaling
	factor.

Sub Cmd	Meaning or interpretation
01 + Y1 - Y2 =	Item number, defined by the manufacturer.
Y3 - Y4 =	Selection price in 2 bytes (word) scaled by coin scaling factor.
Y5 - Y6 =	Alphanumeric selection identifier 2 bytes (word), or FFFF if not available. ⁹

9.3.6 CONTROL

Command	Code	Sub- Cmd	VMC Data	Response Data
CONTROL	45	00	none	none
	45	01	none	none

This command is the vehicle the VMC should use to enable or disable the USD.

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation	
00	Disable USD.	
01	Enable USD.	

9.3.7 EXPANSION

Command	Code	Sub- Cmd	VMC Data	Response Data
EXPANSION	47	00	None	07 + Z1 - Z34 Peripheral ID string and feature bits.
	47	01	Y1 – Y4	none
	47	02	Y1	none
	47	03	Y1 - Yn	none
	47	04	Y1	09 + Z1 + Z2 - Zn
	47	05	Y1 - Yn	none
	47	FA	Y1 - Y5	1D + Z2 - Z34 or
				1C + Z2 - Z4
	47	FB	Y1 - Y3	none

⁹ Alpha-numeric selection identifier is provided to the USD for display purposes only.

	47	FC	Y1 - Y33	none
	47	FD	Y1 - Y2	1D + Z2 - Z34
	47	FE	Y1 - Y5	1E + Z2 - Z3 or
				1C + Z2 - Z4
	47	FF	Diagnostics	Diagnostic response.

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after an expansion 00 sub-command

USD Response	Meaning or Interpretation	
07 + Z1 - Z3 =	Manufacturer ID Code.	
Z4 - Z15 =	USD Serial Number.	
Z16 - Z27 =	USD Model Number.	
Z28 - Z30 =	USD Software Version.	
Z31 - Z34 =	Optional feature bits:	
	b0 = USD is capable of storing and controlling pricing.	
	b1 = USD is capable of selecting items to vend.	
	b2 = USD is capable of supporting the File Transport Layer. This support is defined in Section 2.6.	
	b3 - b31 = Available for future use.	

Sub-Command used by the VMC to enable optional feature bits on the USD

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation
01 + Y1 - Y4	Enable optional feature bits defined in Z31-Z34 above. Feature is enabled if bit is set to 1, all features are disabled after a reset.

Sub-Command used by the VMC to identify the number of data blocks it wishes to send to the USD

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation
02 + Y1	Number of data blocks the VMC has to send to the USD (Binary)

Sub-Command used by the VMC to transmit a data block to the USD (Y2-Yn) and to identify the current block number being transmitted (Y1)

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation	
03 + Y1	Block number the VMC is transmitting to the USD	

Y2 - Yn^{10} Data the VMC is transmitting to the USD

Sub-Command used by the VMC to request that the USD send or re-send data block number (Y1)

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation
04 + Y1	VMC requests USD to send block Y1

Sub-Command used by the VMC to send a single block of data to the USD

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation
05 + Y1 - Yn	VMC sends a single block of data consisting of Y1Yn

Sub-Command used by the VMC for an FTL REQ TO RCV. The Z1- Zn response can be either immediate or delayed (POLLed).

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation	
FA + Y1 - Y5	The VMC is requesting to receive data from the USD whose destination address will always be (40H, 48H, 50H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.	
	 Y1 = Destination address of command (40H,48H,50H) Y2 = Source address of command Y3 = File ID Y4 = Maximum length Y5 = Control 	
USD Response	Meaning or interpretation	
Z1 - Z34 or	 Z1 = 1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK Z2 = Destination address of data Z3 = Block # Z4 - Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes) 	
Z1 - Z4	or Z1 = 1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (40H,48H,50H) Z4 = Retry delay	

¹⁰ The number "*n*" is limited by the MDB maximum message length of 36 bytes.

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation
FB + Y1 - Y3	The VMC is retrying, denying, or aborting a data transfer to/from the USD whose destination address will always be (40H, 48H, 50H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.
	 Y1 = Destination address of command (40H,48H,50H) Y2 = Source address of command Y3 = Retry delay

Sub-Command used by the VMC for an FTL RETRY / DENY.

Sub-Command used by the VMC for an FTL SEND BLOCK.

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation	
FC + Y1 - Y33	The VMC is sending data to the USD whose destination address will always be (40H, 48H, 50H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.	
	 Y1 = Destination address of command (40H,48H,50H) Y2 = Block # Y3 - Y33 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes) 	

Sub-Command used by the VMC for an FTL OK TO SEND. The Z1 to Z33 response can be either immediate or delayed (POLLed).

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation	
FD + Y1 - Y2	The VMC is requesting to receive data from the USD whose destination address will always be (40H, 48H, 50H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.	
	Y1 = Destination address of command (40H,48H,50H)Y2 = Source address of command	
USD Response	Meaning or Interpretation	
Z1 - Z34	 Z1 = 1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK Z2 = Destination address of data Z3 = Source address of data Z4 - Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes) 	

Sub-Command used by the VMC for an FTL REQ TO SEND. The Z1 - Zn response can be either immediate or delayed (POLLed).

Sub-Cmd	Meaning or interpretation
FE + Y1 - Y5	The VMC is requesting to send data to the USD whose destination address will always be (40H, 48H, 50H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

USD Response Z1 - Z34	 Y1 = Destination address of command (40H,48H,50H) Y2 = Source address of command Y3 = File ID Y4 = Maximum length Y5 = Control Meaning or Interpretation Z1 = 1EH which indicates OK TO SEND
or Z1 - Z4	Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (40H,48H,50H) or Z1 = 1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (40H,48H,50H) Z4 = Retry delay

Data sequence transmitted by the USD to the VMC after a diagnostic command

USD Response	Meaning or interpretation
FF + Z1 - Z <i>n</i> =	Diagnostic response.

9.4 USD Power Requirements

This section defines the maximum power requirements for a USD.

USD peripherals may draw power from the MDB bus or from an integral power supply. In such cases where the USD will require power from the MDB bus, the current draw must remain within the following limits:

USD Mode	Current draw	
Idle	200 mA (maximum continuous)	
Vending/Homing	1.75 A (for up to 10 seconds)	

9.5 Examples – Mode 1 / 2 / 3 Sessions

This section contains three examples of USD sessions in which each of the three modes of USD operation are demonstrated operation respectively.

9.5.1 MODE ONE

In this example session the VMC selects the item to vend and knows the vend price. The USD receives the vend command, attempts the vend, and reports if the attempted vend failed or was successful.

VMC	MDB Data	Explanation	USD
Þ	43+02+01+03	VMC requests to vend item from the USD.	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks vend request.	Ü
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD.	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of poll.	Ü
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD again .	
	02	USD responds: vend complete	Ü
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks vend outcome.	

9.5.2 MODE TWO

In this example session the USD <u>or</u> the VMC can select items to vend but the USD may not be aware of the vend price of the item selected. If the USD needs the selected item price, it may request the item price from the VMC. The USD must then issue a **VEND** request, and wait for approval from the VMC before a vend is attempted. The VMC then approves or denies the requested vend and polls the USD for vend success or vend fail.

VMC	MDB Data	Explanation	USD
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD.	
	05+02+06	USD responds with pricing request for item in USD.	ĥ
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks the USD price request.	
Þ	44+01+02+06+00+14 +FF+FF	Using the Funds command the VMC sends a price of 20 coin factors for item in USD.	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of VMC price data.	⇒
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD.	
	01+02+06+FF+FF	USD responds with a request to vend item in USD at the VMC selected price.	⇐
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks receipt of vend request.	
Þ	43 + 00 or 01	VMC approves or denies vend request.	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of approval or denial.	⇐
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD.	
	03+02+06+00+01	USD responds: vend fail, sold out.	⇐
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks vend outcome.	

• The **FUNDS** command can be used by USD's which do not have internal prices but need pricing information for display purposes or for other reasons that are not required to complete a transaction.

9.5.3 MODE THREE

In this example session the USD selects the item to vend and is aware of the vend price of the item. The USD must issue a vend request and the VMC then approves or denies the requested vend. The VMC then polls the USD for vend success or vend fail.

VMC	MDB Data	Explanation	USD
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD.	
	01+03+02+00+1E	USD requests vend for item at in USD with price of 30 coin factors.	Ü
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks the USD vend request.	
Þ	43+ 00 or 01	VMC approves or denies vend request.	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of approval or denial.	Ü
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD.	
	02	USD responds: vend complete	Ü
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks vend outcome.	

9.6 Examples - Data Block Transfers

This section contains two examples in which data blocks are transferred between the VMC and the USD and vice versa.

9.6.1 Data Block Transfer from VMC to USD

In this example the VMC wishes to send two data blocks to the USD. To do this, the VMC uses the expansion 02 command to advise the USD of it's request to send data and also to identify the number of data blocks it wishes to send. In response, the USD uses a poll 09 to request the transmission of a data block with the block number enumerated as part of it's poll response. The VMC then uses a different expansion command (03) to send the data to the USD.

VMC	MDB Data	Explanation	USD
Þ	47+02+02	VMC issues a request to send two data blocks to the USD	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of the request	ĥ
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD	
	09+00+01	USD responds with a request to receive data block number 01 from the VMC	ĥ
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks receipt of block number	
Þ	47+03+01+21+22+23	VMC transmits block number 01 containing data: 21, 22, and 23.	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of the data block	⇐
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD.	
	09+00+02	USD responds with a request to receive data block number 02 from the VMC.	⇐
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks receipt of the block number.	
Þ	47+03+02+24+25+26	VMC transmits block number 02 containing data: 24, 25, and 26.	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of the data block	¢

9.6.2 Data Block Transfer from USD to VMC

In this example the USD wishes to send two data blocks to the VMC. To do this, the USD makes use of the Poll 09 command to inform the VMC of it's request to send data and also to identify the number of data blocks it wishes to send. In response, the VMC uses expansion 04 command to request the transmission of a data block by the individual block number. The USD then uses the poll 09 response to send the data blocks to the VMC.

VMC	MDB Data	Explanation	USD
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD	
	09+01+02	USD responds with a request to send 2 data blocks to the VMC	Û
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks request to send data	
Þ	47+04+01	VMC responds with a request to receive data block number 01 from the USD	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of block number request	¢
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD	
	09+02+01+55+56+57	USD responds by transmitting block number 01 containing data 55, 56, and 57.	Ų
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks receipt of data	
Þ	47+04+02	VMC responds with a request to receive data block number 02 from the USD	
	<ack></ack>	USD acks receipt of block number request	Ų
Þ	42	VMC polls the USD	
	09+02+02+58+59+60	USD responds by transmitting block number 02 containing data 58, 59, and 60.	Ų
Þ	<ack></ack>	VMC acks receipt of data	

(this page intentionally left blank)

Section 10

Coin Hopper or Tube - Dispenser VMC/Peripheral Communication Specifications

10.1 Introduction

This section defines the communication bytes sent and received by a coin dispensing device, which may be in the form of a hopper or tube device. As defined in Section 2.3, the dispenser's address is 01011xxxB (58H).

Unless stated otherwise, all information is assumed to be in a binary format

10.2 VMC Commands

Command	<u>Hex</u> (<u>Code</u>	Description
RESET		58H	Command for dispenser to self-reset
SETUP		59H	Request for dispenser setup.
DISPENSER STAT	rus	5AH	Request for dispenser tube / hopper
Sidius anu			coin count.
POLL	5BH		Request for dispenser activity status.
MANUAL DISPEN	SE	5CH	Signifies coin types allowable for coin
ENABLE	dispensing. ENABLE		This command is followed by setup data. See command format section.
DISPENSE *	5DH		Command to dispense coins. Followed by coin type or value to dispense. See command format section.
PAYOUT *	5EH		Command to determine value of coins
dispensed.			Followed by payout status or value poll. See command format section.
EXPANSION *	5FH		Command to allow addition of features, File Transport Layer, and future enhancements. See command format section.

* **NOTE:** DISPENSE, PAYOUT, and EXPANSION commands are always followed by a "sub-command."

10.3 VMC Command Format

VMC Command
RESETCode
58HVMC Data
No data bytes

This command is the vehicle that the VMC should use to tell the dispenser that it should return to its default operating mode and initialize internal hardware systems. With the exception of the ACK response, it should abort all communication until otherwise instructed by the VMC.

The following initialization sequence is recommended. It should be used after "power up" or after issuing the Bus Reset (pulling the transmit line "active" for a minimum of 100 mS).

RESET – 58h

POLL – 5Bh

To obtain "JUST RESET" response

SETUP – 59h

To obtain dispenser level and configuration information

EXPANSION IDENTIFICATION – 5F 00h

To obtain additional dispenser information and options

EXPANSION FEATURE ENABLE – 5F 01h

To enable desired options

DISPENSER STATUS – 5Ah (Note 1)

To obtain dispenser status / change information

MANUAL DISPENSE ENABLE – 5Ch

To enable and disable manual coin pay-out if desired

No power above idle current can be drawn until after the first POLL following the RESET command. Also, the JUST RESET response to the POLL command must be delayed until any high current usage has been completed.

The dispenser must hold its response of the DISPENSER status until a valid current reading from the sensor system is achieved.

Multi-Drop Bus / In	ternal Communication Protocol
VMC Comm SETUP	AndCode 59HDispenser Response Data 26 bytes: Z1 - Z26
Z1 =	Dispenser Feature Level - 1 byte
	Indicates the feature level of the dispenser. This will distinguish the dispensers feature level to the VMC. Currently only level 1 is supported.
Z2 - Z3 =	Country / Currency Code - 2 bytes
	The packed BCD currency code of the dispenser is sent with the left most digit a 1. See Appendix A1 for the latest version of the ISO 4217 numeric currency code. For example, the code for the US dollar is 18 40H (Z2 = 18 and Z3 = 40) and for the Euro is 1978 (Z2 = 19 and Z3 = 78).
Z4 =	Coin Scaling Factor - 1 byte
	All dispensed coin values must be evenly divisible by this number. For example, this could be set to 05H for the USA nickel.
Z5 =	Decimal Places - 1 byte
	Indicates the number of decimal places on a credit display. For example, this could be set to 02H in the USA.
Z6 =	Application Maximum Response Time (seconds) – 1 byte The maximum length of time a dispenser will require to provide a response to any command from the VMC. The value reported here supercedes the dispenser's default NON-RESPONSE time defined in section 10.4 if the value reported here is greater.
Z7 – Z8 =	Bit set, if coin disabled by dispenser (i.e. switch).
Z9 – Z10 =	Bit set, if coin is self filling.
Z11 - Z26 =	Coin Type Credit - 16 bytes
	Indicates the value of coin types 0 to 15. Values must be sent in ascending order. This number is the coin's monetary value divided by the coin scaling factor. Unused coin types are sent as 00H. Unsent coin types are assumed to be zero. It is not necessary to send all coin types. Coin type credits sent as FFH are assumed to be vend tokens. That is, their value is assumed to be worth one

MDB/ICP Version 3.0

vend.

The byte position in the 16 byte string indicates the coin type(s). For example, the first byte sent would indicate the value of coin type 0, the second byte sent would indicate the value of coin type 1, and so on. For example, the USA coin types may be; Coin type 0 = nickel, Coin type 1 = dime, Coin type 2 = quarter, Coin type 3 = dollar.

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	
DISPENSER STAT	US	5AH

Dispenser Response Data 34 bytes: Z1 – Z34

Z1 - Z2 = Dispenser Full Status - 2 bytes

Indicates status of coin tube / hopper for coin types 0 to 15.

A bit is set to indicate a full dispenser. For example, bit 7 = set would indicate the dispenser for coin type 7 is full.

Z3 - Z34 = Coin Count - 32 bytes

Indicates the greatest number of coins that the dispenser "knows" definitely are present in the coin tube / hopper. A word (2bytes) position in the 32 byte string indicates the number of coins in a tube / hopper for a particular coin type. For example, the first 2 bytes sent indicate the number of coins in a tube / hopper for coin type 0. Unsent bytes are assumed to be zero. For tube / hopper counts greater than 65535, counts should remain at 65535.

NOTE: If a dispenser can detect a tube or hopper jam, defective tube or hopper sensor, or other malfunction, it will indicate the tube / hopper is "bad" by sending a tube / hopper full status and a count of zero for the malfunctioning coin type.

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	Dispenser Response Data
POLL	5BH	32 bytes: Z1 – Z32

Z1 - Z32 = Dispenser Activity - 32 bytes

Indicates the dispenser activity. If there is nothing to report, the dispenser should send only an ACK. Otherwise, the only valid responses are:

Coins Dispensed:

<u>Z1</u>	(10yzxxxx)
z	z=1 for manual dispense
	z=0 to report a non manual (automatic) dispense
у	y=1 For payout complete.
XXXX	The coin type dispensed (0 to 15)

- Z2 Z3 The number of coins dispensed.
- Z4 Z5 The number of coins in the dispenser.

Status:

(0000001) =	Escrow request ¹ - An escrow lever activation has been detected. If a button is present and activated.
(0000010) =	Dispenser Payout Busy ² - The dispenser is busy activating payout devices.
(0000011) =	Not Used
(00000100) =	Defective Dispenser Sensor ¹ - The dispenser has detected one of the dispenser sensors behaving abnormally.
(00000101) =	Not Used
(00000110) =	Dispenser did not start ¹
(00000111) =	Dispenser Jam ¹ - A dispenser payout attempt has resulted in jammed condition.
(00001000) =	ROM checksum error ¹ - The dispensers internal checksum does not match the calculated checksum.
(00001001) =	Not Used
(00001010) =	Not Used
(00001011) =	Dispenser was "Just Reset" ¹ - The dispenser has detected a Reset condition and has returned to its power-on idle condition.
(00001100) =	Not Used
(00001101) =	Not Used
(00001110) =	Not Used
(00001111) =	Filled key pressed1 – The VMC should request a new DISPENSER STATUS.

- **NOTES:** The dispenser may send several of one type activity, up to 16 bytes total. This will permit zeroing counters such as inventory and status.
 - 1 Sent once each occurrence.
 - 2 Sent once each POLL

File Transport Layer POLLed responses:

Note that all FTL responses are defined in Section 2.6. For the coin dispenser, the source address will always be the dispenser (58H) as defined in Section 2.3.

Z1		
1B to	REQ TO RC	CV The coin dispenser is requesting
		receive data from a device or VMC.
		 Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (58H) Z4 = File ID Z5 = Maximum length Z6 = Control
1C devic	RETRY/DENY	The coin dispenser is requesting a
uevic	6 01	VMC to retry or deny the last FTL command.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (58H) Z4 = Retry delay
1D data	SEND BLOCK	The coin dispenser is sending a block of
uala		(maximum of 31 bytes) to a device or VMC.
		Z2 = Destination address of data Z3 = Block # Z4-Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)
1E	OK TO SEND	The coin dispenser is indicating that it is OK for a device or VMC to send it data.
		Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (58H)
1F	REQ TO SEND	The coin dispenser is requesting to send data to a device or VMC.
		 Z2 = Destination address of response Z3 = Source address of response (58H) Z4 = File ID Z5 = Maximum length Z6 = Control

VMC Command Code MANUAL DISPENSE 5CH ENABLE VMC Data 2 bytes: Y1 – Y2

Y1 - Y2 = Manual Dispense Enable - 2 bytes

b15 b14 b13 b12 b11 b10 b9 b8 | b7 b6 b5 b4 b3 b2 b1 b0 Y1 Y2

A bit is set to indicate dispense enable. For example, bit 2 is set to enable dispensing of coin type 2. This command enables/disables manual dispensing using optional inventory switches. All manual dispensing switches are automatically disabled upon reset.

VMC Command
DISPENSE COINSCode
5DHSub-command
00HVMC Data
3 bytes: Y1 - Y3b7b6b5b4b3b2b1b0Y1

Bits b3, b2, b1, b0 indicate coin type to be dispensed. Valid codes are 0H to FH to indicate coin types 0 to 15.

Bits b7, b6, b5, b4 = 0

Y2 - Y3 = Number of coins to be dispensed of coin type defined in Y1

There is no defined limit on how long the actual dispense takes since the command allows for up to 65535 coins to be paid out. The payout cycle begins when the dispenser ACKs the VMC's DISPENSE (5DH) command. This cycle typically lasts a minimum of 100 mS and ends when the dispenser stops dispensing the desired number of coins. VMCs should monitor the Dispenser Payout Busy and Dispenser Activity response to the POLL (5B) command to determine when the entire payout cycle is completed.

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	Sub-command	VMC Data
DISPENSE VALUE	5DH	01H	2 bytes: Y1, Y2

Y1 - Y2 = Value of coins to be paid out.

Y1 and Y2 are defined as the value of coins and this value is expressed as the number of coin scaling factors that would sum to the value. For example, in a USA system using a scaling factor of 05, if the change to be paid out is 75 cents, then Y1 will equal fifteen. That is, the sum of fifteen nickels equal 75 cents. The coin dispenser will determine which actual denominations of coins will be paid out. In the 75 cent example, the coins may be 3 quarters; or, 7 dimes & 1 nickel; or, 2 quarters & 2 dimes & 1 nickel, etc. The actual coins dispensed and if the dispense is finished can be acquired via the PAYOUT STATUS (5E, 00) and PAYOUT VALUE POLL (5E, 01).

VMC Command	<u>Code</u>	Sub-command	VMC Data	<u>Dispenser Response</u>
PAYOUT	5E	00H	None	32 bytes: Z1-Z32
STATUS				•

Z1 – Z32 = Number of each coin type paid out - 32 bytes (2 bytes per coin type).

This is the dispenser's response to the last VMC DISPENSE VALUE command (5DH sub command 01H). Bytes are sent in ascending order of coin types. A bytes position in the string indicates the coin type. That is, bytes one and two are the number of coins for coin type 1, bytes three and four are the number of coins for coin type two, and so on. Unsent bytes above the coin types dispensed are assumed to be zero.

The dispenser clears payout data after an ACK response from the VMC.

The VMC should compare the value of the coins paid out to the (5DH) DISPENSE VALUE command's Y2-Y3.

- **NOTES:** 1) If the dispenser's payout is busy it will respond to the PAYOUT STATUS command with an ACK only.
 - 2) If no coins have been paid out, at least one zero valued data byte must be sent.
 - 3) There is no defined limit on how long the actual payout takes. See dispense command (5DH) for further details

	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	<u>Dispenser</u>
<u>Response Data</u> PAYOUT VALUE POLL	5EH 01H	None	2 bytes: Z1 -Z2

Z1 – Z2 = Dispenser Payout Activity - 2 bytes

An interval value (scaled) which indicates the amount of paid out change since the previous PAYOUT VALUE POLL (or between the initial DISPENSE VALUE command (5DH sub command 01H) and the first PAYOUT VALUE POLL). A 00H response indicates no coins were paid out since the previous PAYOUT VALUE POLL (or the initial DISPENSE VALUE command (5DH sub command 01H)).

An ACK only indicates that the change payout is finished. This should be followed by the PAYOUT STATUS command (5EH00H) to obtain the complete payout data.

NOTE: The initial intent of this command is to determine the amount of change paid out so that the credit display can be decremented as coins are dispensed.

VMC Command	Code Sub-Command	Dispenser Response Data
EXPANSION	5FH 00H	33 bytes: Z1 - Z33
COMMAND	IDENTIFICATION	

- Z1 Z3 = Manufacturer Code 3 bytes Identification code for the equipment supplier. Sent as ASCII characters. Currently defined codes are listed in the EVA document entitled "*European Vending Association Data Transfer Standard*' (EVA-DTS), the Audit Data Lists section, subsection 2, "Manufacturer Codes".
- Z4 Z15 = Serial Number 12 bytes

Factory assigned serial number. All bytes must be sent as ASCII characters, zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z16 - Z27 = Model Number - 12 bytes

Manufacturer assigned model number. All bytes must be sent as ASCII characters, zeros (30H) and blanks (20H) are acceptable.

Z28 - Z29 = Software Version - 2 bytes

Current software version. Must be sent in packed BCD.

Z30 - Z33 = Optional Features - 4 bytes

Each of the 32 bits indicate an optional features availability. If the bit is set the feature is available. Bits should be sent in descending order, i.e. bit 31 is sent first and bit 0 is sent last. Currently defined options are:

- B0 File Transport Layer (FTL) supported as defined in Section 2.6.
- B1 B31 Available for future use

VMC Command	Code Sub-Command	VMC Data
EXPANSION	5FH 01H	4 bytes: Y1 - Y4
COMMAND	FEATURE ENABLE	

This command is used to enable each of the optional features defined in Z30-Z33 above. To enable a feature a bit is set to one. All optional features are disabled after reset.

VMC Command	Code Sub-con	nmand	VMC Data	Dispenser Response
EXPANSION	5FH FAH	Y1-Y5	Z1 - Z	In (immediate or
COMMAND	FTL REQ TO R	CV		POLLed)

The VMC is requesting to receive data from the dispenser whose destination address will always be (58H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (58H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = File ID
- Y4 = Maximum length
- Y5 = Control
- Z1 = 1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK
- Z2 = Destination address of data
- Z3 = Block #
- Z4 Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

Z1 = 1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY

or

- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (58H)
- Z4 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Dispenser Response
EXPANSION	5FH FBH	Y1-Y3	None
COMMAND	FTL RETRY / DENY		

The VMC is retrying, denying, or aborting a data transfer to/from the dispenser whose destination address will always be (58H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (58H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Dispenser Response
EXPANSION	5FH FCH	Y1-Y33	None
COMMAND	FTL SEND BLOCK		

The VMC is sending data to the dispenser whose destination address will always be (58H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 =	Destination address of command & data (58H)
Y2 =	Block #
Y3 - Y33 =	Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Dispenser Response
EXPANSION	5FH FDH	Y1-Y2	Z1-Z34 (immediate or
COMMAND	FTL OK TO SEND		POLLed)

The VMC is indicating that it is OK for the dispenser to transfer data. The destination address will always be the dispenser (58H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

Y1 :	=	Destination address of command (58H)
Y2 :	=	Source address of command

- Z1 = 1DH which indicates SEND BLOCK
- Z2 = Destination address of data
- Z3 = Source address of data
- Z4 Z34 = Data (maximum of 31 bytes)

VMC Command	<u>Code Sub-co</u>	mmand	VMC Data	Dispenser F	Response
EXPANSION	5FH FEH	Y1-Y5	Z1 (im	mediate or	
COMMAND	FTL REQ TO	SEND		POLLed)	

The VMC is requesting to send data to the dispenser whose destination address will always be (58H). Note that all FTL Commands / Responses are defined in Section 2.6.

- Y1 = Destination address of command (58H)
- Y2 = Source address of command
- Y3 = File ID
- Y4 = Maximum length
- Y5 = Control
- Z1 = 1EH which indicates OK TO SEND
- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (58H) or
- Z1 = 1CH which indicates RETRY / DENY
- Z2 = Destination address of response
- Z3 = Source address of response (58H)
- Z4 = Retry delay

VMC Command	Code Sub-command	VMC Data	Dispenser Response
EXPANSION	5FH FFH	Y1-Yn	Z1-Zn
COMMAND	DIAGNOSTICS		

- Y1 Yn = Device manufacturer specific instruction for implementing various manufacturing or test modes. Y1 Yn implies that any number of bytes can be used for the VMC data to the peripheral.
- Z1 Zn = Device manufacturer specific responses after receiving manufacturing or test instructions. Z1 - Zn implies that any number of bytes can be used for the Dispenser response data from the peripheral.

10.4 Dispenser Non-Response Time

The default maximum non-response time for the dispenser is 5 seconds. This is the maximum time for which a dispenser will not respond to a command or a POLL with ACK, NAK or a message. The "Application Maximum Response Time" reported in byte Z6 of the SETUP (10.3) supersedes this default value if Z6 is greater.

10.5 Dispenser Power Requirements

The current draw for any dispenser must fall within the following limits. All measurements are at the minimum VMC voltage output.

Idle mode = 200 mA. (max.) continuous

Coin payout = 2.5 A. (max.) for up to 15 seconds per coin dispensed. This is the maximum for all dispensers operating simultaneously in this unit.

Appendix 1

Currency Codes

A1.1 Information

The following **Tables of Codes for the Representation of Currencies and Funds** are provided by the Secretariat of ISO 4217 MA. It is provided here to be used for the MDB currency code information sent between the credit peripherals and the VMC.

Table A.1 Currency and Funds Code List (English alphabetical order by entity)

Table A.2 Funds Codes Registered with the Maintenance Agency

Table A.3 Codes for Historic Denominations of Currencies and Funds

A1.2 MDB/ICP Use

As stated in the individual credit device sections, the two byte, packed BCD country / currency code of the coin changer, bill validator, and card reader devices can be sent in two different forms depending on the value of the left most BCD digit .

If the left most digit is a 0, the International Telephone Code is used to indicate the country that the reader is set -up for.

For example, the USA telephone code is 001 which translates into the

MDB code as 0001h (Zx = 00h and Zy = 01h).

If the left most digit is a 1, the latest version of the ISO 4217 <u>numeric</u> currency code is used as listed in this Appendix.

For example, the code for the US dollar is 840 which translates into the MDB code as 18 40h (Zx = 18h and Zy = 40h).

The code for the Euro is 978 which translates into the MDB code as 1978h (Zx = 19h and Zy = 78h).

FFFFh should be used if the country code in unknown (Zx = FFh and Zy = FFh).

Note that for level 3 cashless readers, it is mandatory to use the the ISO 4217 numeric currency code.

ENTITY	Currency	Code		Decimal
		Alphabetic	Numeric	Position
AFGHANISTAN	Afghani	AFA	004	2
ALBANIA	Lek	ALL	008	2
ALGERIA	Algerian Dinar	DZD	012	2
AMERICAN SAMOA	US Dollar	USD	840	2
ANDORRA	Spanish Peseta	ESP	724	0
	French Franc	FRF	250	2
	Andorran Peseta	ADP	020	0
ANGOLA	New Kwanza	AON	024	2
	Kwanza Reajustado	AOR	982	2
ANGUILLA	East Caribbean Dollar	XCD	951	2
ANTARCTICA	No universal currency			
ANTIGUA AND	East Caribbean	XCD	951	2
BARBUDA	Dollar			
ARGENTINA	Argentine Peso	ARS	032	2
ARMENIA	Armenian Dram	AMD	051	2
ARUBA	Aruban Guilder	AWG	533	2
AUSTRALIA	Australian Dollar	AUD	036	2
AUSTRIA	Schilling	ATS	040	2
AZERBAIJAN	Azerbaijanian Manat	AZM	031	2
BAHAMAS	Bahamian Dollar	BSD	044	2
BAHRAIN	Bahraini Dinar	BHD	048	3
BANGLADESH	Taka	BDT	050	2
BARBADOS	Barbados Dollar	BBD	052	2
BELARUS	Belarussian Ruble	BYB	112	0
	Belarussian Ruble	BYR	974	0
BELGIUM	Belgian Franc	BEF	056	0
BELIZE	Belize Dollar	BZD	084	2
BENIN	CFA Franc BCEAO+	XOF	952	0
BERMUDA	Bermudian Dollar (customarily known as Bermuda Dollar)	BMD	060	2
BHUTAN	Indian Rupee	INR	356	2
,	Ngultrum	BTN	064	$\frac{1}{2}$

Table A.1 Currency and Funds Code List (English alphabetical order by entity)

+ CFA Franc BCEAO; Responsible authority: Banque Centrale des Etats de

l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

ENTITY	Currency Alphabetic	Code Numeric	Position	Decimal
BOLIVIA	Boliviano	BOB	068	2
	Mvdol*	BOV	984	2
BOSNIA & HERZEGOVINA	Convertible Marks	BAM	977	2
BOTSWANA	Pula	BWP	072	2
BOUVET ISLAND	Norwegian Krone	NOK	578	2
BRAZIL	Brazilian Real	BRL	986	2
BRITISH INDIAN OCEAN TERRITORY	US Dollar	USD	840	2
BRUNEI DARUSSALAM	Brunei Dollar	BND	096	2
BULGARIA	Lev	BGL	100	2
	Bulgarian LEV	BGN	975	2
BURKINA FASO	CFA Franc BCEAO+	XOF	952	0
BURUNDI	Burundi Franc	BIF	108	0
CAMBODIA	Riel	KHR	116	2
CAMEROON	CFA Franc BEAC#	XAF	950	0
CANADA	Canadian Dollar	CAD	124	2
CAPE VERDE	Cape Verde Escudo	CVE	132	2
CAYMAN ISLANDS	Cayman Islands Dollar	KYD	136	2
CENTRAL AFRICAN REPUBLIC	CFA Franc BEAC#	XAF	950	0
CHAD	CFA Franc BEAC#	XAF	950	0
CHILE	Chilean Peso	CLP	152	0
	Unidades de fomento*	CLF	990	0
CHINA	Yuan Renminbi	CNY	156	2
CHRISTMAS ISLAND	Australian Dollar	AUD	036	2
COCOS (KEELING) ISLANDS	Australian Dollar	AUD	036	2
COLOMBIA	Colombian Peso	COP	170	2
COMOROS	Comoro Franc	KMF	174	0

+ CFA Franc BCEAO; Responsible authority: Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

CFA Franc BEAC; Responsible authority: Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale.

• Funds code [See table A.2(E) for definitions of funds types].

ENTITYCurren	cv Code	Dec	cimal	
	.,	Alphabetic	Numeric	Position
CONGO	CFA Franc BEAC#	XAF	950	0
CONGO, THE DEMOCRATIC	Franc Congolais	CDF	976	2
REPUBLIC OF				
COOK ISLANDS	New Zealand Dollar	NZD	554	2
COSTA RICA	Costa Rican Colon	CRC	188	2
COTE D'IVOIRE	CFA Franc BCEAO+	XOF	952	0
CROATIA	Kuna	HRK	191	2
CUBA	Cuban Peso	CUP	192	2
CYPRUS	Cyprus Pound	CYP	196	2 2
CZECH REPUBLIC	Czech Koruna	CZK	203	
DENMARK	Danish Krone	DKK	208	2
DJIBOUTI	Djibouti Franc	DJF	262	0
DOMINICA	East Caribbean	XCD	951	2
	Dollar			
DOMINICAN REPUBLIC	Dominican Peso	DOP	214	2
EAST TIMOR	Timor Escudo	TPE	626	0
	Rupiah	IDR	360	2
ECUADOR	US Dollar	ESD	840	2
EGYPT	Egyptian Pound	EGP	818	2
EL SALVADOR	El Salvador Colon	SVC	222	2
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	CFA Franc BEAC#	XAF	950	0
ESTONIA	Kroon	EEK	233	2
ERITREA	Nakfa	ERN	232	2
ETHIOPIA	Ethiopian Birr	ETB	230	2
FAEROE ISLANDS	Danish Krone	DKK	208	2
FALKLAND ISLANDS	Falkland Islands			
(MALVINAS)	Pound	FKP	238	2

CFA Franc BEAC; Responsible authority: Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale.

+ CFA Franc BCEAO; Responsible authority: Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

* Funds code [see Table A.2 (E) for definitions of funds types].

ENTITYCurre	ency Code	e Dec	cimal	
		Alphabetic	Numeric	Position
FIJI	Fiji Dollar	FJD	242	2
FINLAND	Markka	FIM	246	2
FRANCE	French Franc	FRF	250	2
FRENCH GUIANA	French Franc	FRF	250	2
FRENCH POLYNESIA	CFP Franc	XPF	953	0
FRENCH SOUTHERN TERRITORIES	French Franc	FRF	250	2
GABON	CFA Franc BEAC#	XAF	950	0
GAMBIA	Dalasi	GMD	270	2
GEORGIA	Lari	GEL	981	2
GERMANY	Deutsche Mark	DEM	276	2
GHANA	Cedi	GHC	288	2
GIBRALTAR	Gibraltar Pound	GIP	292	2
GREECE	Drachma	GRD	300	2
GREENLAND	Danish Krone	DKK	208	2
GRENADA	East Caribbean Dollar	XCD	951	2
GUADELOUPE	French Franc	FRF	250	2
GUAM	US Dollar	USD	840	2
GUATEMALA	Quetzal	GTQ	320	2
GUINEA	Guinea Franc	GNF	324	0
GUINEA-BISSAU	Guinea-Bissau Peso	GWP	624	2
	CFA Franc BCEAO+	XOF	952	0
GUYANA	Guyana Dollar	GYD	328	2
HAITI	Gourde	HTG	332	2
	US Dollar	USD	840	2
HEARD AND	Australian Dollar	AUD	036	2
MCDONALD ISLANDS				
HONDURAS	Lempira	HNL	340	2

CFA Franc BEAC; Responsible authority: Banque des Etats de l'Afrique Centrale.

+ CFA Franc BCEAO; Responsible authority: Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

ENTITYCurre	ncy Cod	e Dec	cimal	
		Alphabetic	Nume ric	Point
HONG KONG	Hong Kong Dollar	HKD	344	2
HUNGARY	Forint	HUF	348	2
ICELAND	Iceland Krona	ISK	352	2
INDIA	Indian Rupee	INR	356	2
INDONESIA	Rupiah	IDR	360	2
INTERNATIONAL MONETARY FUND (IMF)**	SDR	XDR	960	N.A.
IRAN (ISLAMIC REPUBLIC OF)	Iranian Rial	IRR	364	2
IRAQ	Iraqi Dinar	IQD	368	3
IRELAND	Irish Pound	IEP	372	2
ISRAEL	New Israeli Sheqel*	ILS	376	2
ITALY	Italian Lira	ITL	380	0
JAMAICA	Jamaican Dollar	JMD	388	2
JAPAN	Yen	JPY	392	0
JORDAN	Jordanian Dinar	JOD	400	3
KAZAKHSTAN	Tenge	KZT	398	2
KENYA	Kenyan Shilling	KES	404	2
KIRIBATI	Australian Dollar	AUD	036	2
KOREA, DEMOCRATIC PEOPLE'S REPUBLIC OF	North Korean Won	KPW	408	2
KOREA, REPUBLIC OF	Won	KRW	410	0

* Currency name was effective 4th September 1985

** This entry is not derived fron ISO 3166, but is included here in alphabetic sequence for convenience.

ENTITY	Currency	Со	de	Decimal
	Currency	Alphabetic	Numeric	Point
KUWAIT	Kuwaiti Dinar	KWD	414	3
KYRGYZSTAN	Som	KGS	417	2
LAO PEOPLE'S	Kip	LAK	417	2
DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC				
LATVIA	Latvian Lats	LVL	428	2
LEBANON	Lebanese Pound	LBP	422	2
LESOTHO	Rand	ZAR	710	2
	(financial Rand)*	ZAL	991	2
	Loti	LSL	426	2
LIBERIA	Liberian Dollar	LRD	430	2
LIBYAN ARAB	Libyan Dinar	LYD	434	3
JAMAHIRIYA	-			
LIECHTENSTEIN	Swiss Franc	CHF	756	2
LITHUANIA	Lithuanian Litas	LTL	440	2
LUXEMBOURG	Luxembourg Franc	LUF	442	0
MACAU	Pataca	MOP	446	2
MACEDONIA, THE	Denar	MKD	807	2 2
FORMER YUGOSLAV REPUBLIC OF				
MADAGASCAR	Malagasy Franc	MGF	450	0
MALAWI	Kwacha	MWK	454	2
MALAYSIA	Malaysian Ringgit	MYR	458	$\frac{1}{2}$
MALDIVES	Rufiyaa	MVR	462	2
MALI	CFA Franc BCEAO+	XOF	952	0
MALTA	Maltese Lira	MTL	470	2
MARSHALL ISLANDS	US Dollar	USD	840	2
MARTINIQUE	French Franc	FRF	250	2
MAURITANIA	Ouguiya	MRO	478	2
MAURITIUS	Mauritius Rupee	MUR	480	2
MEXICO	Mexican Peso	MXN	484	2
	Mexican Unidad de	MXV	979	2
	Inversion (UDI)*			-
MICRONESIA	US Dollar	USD	840	2
MOLDOVA, REPUBLIC OF	Moldovan Leu	MDL	498	2
MONACO	French Franc	FRF	250	2
				-

* Funds code [See table A.2(E) for definitions of funds types].

+ CFA Franc BCEAO; Responsible authority: Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

Table A.1 (Continued)

ENTITY	Currency	Co	de	Decimal
	2	Alphabetic	Numeric	Point
MONGOLIA	Tugrik	MNT	496	2
MONTSERRAT	East Caribbean Dollar	XCD	951	2
MOROCCO	Moroccan Dirham	MAD	504	2
MOZAMBIQUE	Metical	MZM	508	2
MYANMAR	Kyat	MMK	104	2
NAMIBIA	Rand	ZAR	710	2
	Namibia Dollar**	NAD	516	2
NAURU	Australian Dollar	AUD	036	2
NEPAL	Nepalese Rupee	NPR	524	2
NETHERLANDS	Netherlands Guilder	NLG	528	2
NETHERLANDS	Netherlands	ANG	532	2
ANTILLES	Antillian Guilder			
NEW CALEDONIA	CFP Franc	XPF	953	0
NEW ZEALAND	New Zealand Dollar	NZD	554	2
NICARAGUA	Cordoba Oro	NIO	558	2
NIGER	CFA Franc BCEAO+	XOF	952	0
NIGERIA	Naira	NGN	566	2
NIUE	New Zealand Dollar	NZD	554	2
NORFOLK ISLAND	Australian Dollar	AUD	036	2
NORTHERN MARIANA ISLANDS	US Dollar	USD	840	2
NORWAY	Norwegian Krone	NOK	578	2
OMAN	Rial Omani	OMR	512	3
PAKISTAN	Pakistan Rupee	PKR	586	2
PALAU	US Dollar	USD	840	2

+ CFA Franc BCEAO; Responsible authority: Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

The lowest unit of recorded value for the Iraqi Dinar is the Dirham (1 Iraqi Dinar = 20 Dirhams).

** The Namibia Dollar becomes effective September 15th 1993

Table A.1 (Continued)

ENTITYCurre	ency Cod	e Dec	cimal	
	•	Alphabetic	Numeric	Point
PANAMA	Balboa	PAB	590	2
	US Dollar	USD	840	2
PAPUA NEW GUINEA	Kina	PGK	598	2
PARAGUAY	Guarani	PYG	600	0
PERU	Nuevo Sol	PEN	604	2
PHILIPPINES	Philippine Peso	PHP	608	2
PITCAIRN	New Zealand Dollar	NZD	554	2
POLAND	Zloty	PLN	985	2
PORTUGAL	Portuguese Escudo	PTE	620	0
PUERTO RICO	US Dollar	USD	840	2
QATAR	Qatari Rial	QAR	634	2
REUNION	French Franc	FRF	250	2 2
ROMANIA	Leu	ROL	642	2
RUSSIAN FEDERATION	Russian Ruble	RUR	810	2
	Russian Ruble	RUB	643	2
RWANDA	Rwanda Franc	RWF	646	0
ST HELENA	St Helena Pound	SHP	654	2
ST KITTS - NEVIS	East Caribbean Dollar	XCD	951	2
SAINT LUCIA	East Caribbean Dollar	XCD	951	2
ST PIERRE AND MIQUELON	French Franc	FRF	250	2
SAINT VINCENT AND THE GRENADINES	East Caribbean Dollar	XCD	951	2
SAMOA	Tala	WST	882	2
SAN MARINO	Italian Lira	ITL	380	0
SAO TOME AND PRINCIPE	Dobra	STD	678	2
SAUDI ARABIA	Saudi Riyal	SAR	682	2

ENTITY	Currency	Со	de	Decima
	-	Alphabetic	Numeric	Point
SENEGAL	CFA Franc BCEAO+	XOF	952	0
SEYCHELLES	Seychelles Rupee	SCR	690	2
SIERRA LEONE	Leone	SLL	694	2
SINGAPORE	Singapore Dollar	SGD	702	2
SLOVAKIA	Slovak Koruna	SKK	703	2
SLOVENIA	Tolar	SIT	705	2
SOLOMON ISLANDS	Solomon Islands Dollar	SBD	090	2
SOMALIA	Somali Shilling	SOS	706	2
SOUTH AFRICA	Rand	ZAR	710	2
SPAIN	Spanish Peseta	ESP	724	0
SRI LANKA	Sri Lanka Rupee	LKR	144	2
SUDAN	Sudanese Dinar	SDD	736	2
SURINAME	Surinam Guilder	SRG	740	2
SVALBARD AND JAN MAYEN ISLANDS	Norwegian Krone	NOK	578	2
SWAZILAND	Lilangeni	SZL	748	2
SWEDEN	Swedish Krona	SEK	752	2
SWITZERLAND	Swiss Franc	CHF	756	2
SYRIAN ARAB REPUBLIC	Syrian Pound	SYP	760	2
TAIWAN, PROVINCE OF CHINA	New Taiwan Dollar	TWD	901	2
TAJIKISTAN	Tajik Ruble	TJR	762	0

+ CFA Franc BCEAO; Responsible authority: Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

ENTITY	Currency	Co	de	Decimal
	y	Alphabetic	Numeric	Point
TANZANIA, UNITED REPUBLIC OF	Tanzanian Shilling	TZS	834	2
THAILAND	Baht	THB	764	2
TOGO	CFA Franc BCEAO+	XOF	952	0
TOKELAU	New Zealand Dollar	NZD	554	2
TONGA	Pa'anga	TOP	776	2 2
TRINIDAD AND	Trinidad and Tobago	TTD	780	2
TOBAGO	Dollar			
TUNISIA	Tunisian Dinar	TND	788	3
TURKEY	Turkish Lira	TRL	792	0
TURKMENISTAN	Manat	TMM	795	2
TURKS AND CAICOS	US Dollar	USD	840	2
ISLANDS				
TUVALU	Australian Dollar	AUD	036	2
UGANDA	Uganda Shilling ++	UGX	800	0
UKRAINE	Hryvnia	UAH	980	2
UNITED ARAB	UAE Dirham	AED	784	2
EMIRATES				
UNITED KINGDOM	Pound Sterling	GBP	826	2
UNITED STATES	US Dollar	USD	840	2
	(Same day)*	USS	998	2
	(Next day)*	USN	997	2
UNITED STATES MINOR OUTLAYING ISLANDS	US Dollar	USD	840	2

+ CFA Franc BCEAO; Responsible authority: Banque Centrale des Etats de l'Afrique de l'Ouest.

++ The Uganda Shilling was denominated as from 18 May 1987.

* Funds code [See table A.2(E) for definitions of funds types].

ENTITY	Currency	Code		Decimal	
		Alphabetic	Numeric	Point	
URUGUAY	Peso Uruguayo	UYU	858	2	
UZBEKISTAN	Uzbekistan Sum	UZS	860	2	
VANUATU	Vatu	VUV	548	0	
VATICAN CITY STATE	Italian Lira	ITL	380	0	
(HOLY SEE)					
VENEZUELÁ	Bolivar	VEB	862	2	
VIETNAM	Dong	VND	704	2	
VIRGIN ISLANDS	US Dollar	USD	840	2	
(BRITISH)					
VIRGIN ISLANDS (U.S.)	US Dollar	USD	840	2	
WALLIS AND FUTUNA	CFP Franc	XPF	953	0	
ISLANDS					
WESTERN SAHARA	Moroccan Dirham	MAD	504	2	
YEMEN	Yemeni Rial	YER	886	2	
YUGOSLAVIA	New Dinar	YUM	891	2	
ZAMBIA	Kwacha	ZMK	894	2	
ZIMBABWE	Zimbabwe Dollar	ZWD	716	2	

ENTITYCu	irrency Code	e Dec Alphabetic	cimal Numeric	Position
Entity not applicable	Gold	XAU	959	N.A.
	Bond Markets Units			
	European Composite Unit (EURCO)	XBA	955	N.A.
	European Monetary Unit (E.M.U6)***	XBB	956	N.A.
	European Unit of Account 9 (E.U.A 9)	XBC	957	N.A.
	European Unit of Account 17 (E.U.A 17)	XBD	958	N.A.
	Palladium	XPD	964	N.A.
	Platinum	XPT	962	N.A.
	Silver	XAG	961	N.A.

*** E.M.U.-6 is sometimes known as the European Currency Unit. This should not be confused with the settlement unit of the European Monetary Cooperation Fund (E.M.C.F.) which has the same name (see entry for 'European Monetary Cooperation Fund' in this table).

ENTITY	Currency Alphabe	Code etic Numeric	Position	Decimal
Entity not applicable	Special settlement curre	ncies		
	UIC-Franc Gold-Franc	XFU XFO	Nil Nil	N.A. N.A.
	Codes specifically reserved for testing purposes	XTS	963	N.A.
	The codes assigned for transactions where no currency is involved are:	XXX	999	N.A.
	euro*	EUR*	978	2

* On 1 January 1999, the euro will become the currency of those Member States of the European Union which adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community. This code has been issued now so that technical preparations can be started. The code element "EU" has been reserved by the ISO 3166 Maintenance Agency for use within ISO 4217 where "R" has been appended to make an acceptable mnemonic code.

CURRENCY AUTHORITY	Currency	Fund Type	Coc Alphabetic		Decimal Position
BOLIVIA		Mvdol	BOV	984	2
CHILE		Unidades de Fomento	CLF	990	0
MEXICO		Mexican Unidad de Inversion (UDI)	MXV	979	2
UNITED STATES	US Dolla	r Same day Next day	USS USN	998 997	2 2

Table A.2 Funds Codes Registered with the Maintenance Agency

Definitions of the fund types listed above

BOV: For indexation purposes and denomination of certain finacial instruments (ex. treasury bills). The Mvdol is set daily by the Central Bank of Bolivia based upon the official USD/BOB rate.

CLF: This development unit has been approved by the Chilean government for use in insurance transactions (with effect from 10 April 1980).

ECV: A daily indexation mechanism set by the Ecuadorian Central Bank. The UVC is set according to the variation of the Consumer price Index (Urban), as compiled by the National Census and Statistics Institute (INEC).

MXV : The UDI is an inflation adjusted mechanism set by the Central Bank of Mexico according to the variation in the Mexican Consumer Price Index. The value of the UDI is expressed in terms of Mexican Pesos per UDI. It is used to denominate mortgage loans, some bank deposits with maturities of 3 month or more and Government bonds (UDIBONOS).

- **USN:** "Next day" funds are immediately available for transfer in like funds, and subject to settlement, available the next business day for same day funds transfer or withdrawal in cash.
- **USS:** "Same day" funds are immediately available for transfer today or for withdrawal in cash, subject to the settlement of the transaction through the payment mechanism used.

(USD designates the US Dollar, the currency designator when an accumlation of amounts contains more than one funds type.)

ENTITY	Historic Currencies	Code	Numeric	WD
ALBANIA	Old Lek	ALK *	-	12/89
ANGOLA	Kwanza	AOK	-	03/91
ARGENTINA 1989/1990	Peso Argentino Austral Peso	ARP ARA ARY*	- - -	07/85 01/92
BELGIUM	Convertible Franc Financial Franc	BEC BEL	993 992	03/90 03/90
BOLIVIA	Peso	BOP	-	02/87
BOSNIA & HERZEGOVINA	Dinar	BAD	070	09/97
BRAZIL	Cruzeiro Cruzado New Cruzado	BRB BRC BRN	- - -	03/86 02/89 03/90
	Cruzeiro Cruzeiro Real	BRE BRR	076 987	08/93 07/94
BULGARIA 1989/1990	Lev A/62	BGK*	-	
1989/1990	Lev A/52	BGJ*	-	
BURMA#	N/A	BUK	-	02/90
CHINA	Peoples Bank Dollar	CNX*	-	12/89
CROATIA	Dinar	HRD	-	01/95
CZECHOSLOVAKIA	Krona A/53 CSJ Koruna	·* - CSK	200	1989/1990 03/93
ECUADOR	Sucre Unidad del Valor constante (UVC)*	ECS ECV	218 983	9/00 9/00
EQUATORIAL GUINEA	Ekwele	GQE	226	06/86

Table A.3 Codes for Historic Denomination of Currencies and Funds

Multi-Drop Bus / Inte	ernal Communication Pro	tocol		
	Ekwele	EQE*	-	12/89

* Non ISO code

Change in country name

Table 3 (Continued)

ENTITY	Historic Currencies	Code	Numeric	WD
EUROPEAN MONETARY COOPERATION FUND (EMCF)**	1 5		954	01/99
GERMAN DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC	Mark der DDR	DDM	278	07/90 to 09/90
GEORGIA	Georgian Coupon	GEK	268	10/95
GUINEA	Syli Syli	GNS GNE*	-	02/86 12/89
GUINEA BISSAU Between 1978-	Guinea Escudo	GWE	-	
between 1978-				1981
ICELAND 1989/1990	Old Krona	ISJ*	-	
ISRAEL 1989/1990	Old Shekel	ILR*	-	
Between 1978-	Pound	ILP	-	
Between 1978-				1981
LESOTHO	Maloti	LSM	-	05/85
LAO	Kip Pot Pol	LAJ*	-	12/89
LATVIA	Latvian Ruble	LVR	-	12/94
LITHUANIA	Talonas	LTT	-	07/93
LUXEMBOURG	Convertible Franc Financial Franc	LUC LUL	989 988	03/90 03/90
MALDIVES	Maldive Rupee	MVQ*	-	12/89
MALI	Mali Franc	MAF* MLF	- 446	12/89 11/84
MALTA	Maltese Pound	MTP	-	06/83
MEXICO	Mexican Peso	MXP	-	01/93

* Non ISO code

Table 3 (Continued)

ENTITY	Historic Currencies	Code	Numeric	WD
MOZAMBIQUE Between 1978-	Mozambique Escudo	MZE	-	- 1981
NICARAGUA	Cordoba	NIC	-	10/90
PERU	Sol Inti Sol	PES PEI PEH*	- -	02/86 07.91
1989/1990				
POLAND	Zloty	PLZ	616	01/97
ROMANIA 1989/1990	Leu A/52	ROK*	-	
SOUTH AFRICA	Financial Rand	ZAL	991	03/95
SOUTHERN RHODESIA# Between 1978- 1981	Rhodesian Dollar	RHD	-	
SPAIN Between 1981-	Spanish Peseta	ESA	996	
Detween 1981-	("A" Account)			1983
	(convertible Peseta Accounts)	ESB	995	12/94
SUDAN	Sudanese Pound	SDP	-	06/98
UNION OF SOVIET SOCIALIST REPUBLICS#	Rouble	SUR	-	12/90
YEMEN, DEMOCRATIC OF	Yemeni Dinar	YDD	720	09/91
UGANDA 1989/1990	Uganda Shilling Old Shilling	UGS UGW*	-	05/87

Multi-Drop Bus / Inte	ernal Communication	Protocol			
UKRAINE	Karbovanet		UAK	804	09/96

* Non ISO code

Change in country name.

Table 3 (Continued)

ENTITY	Historic Currencies	Code	Numeric	WD
URUGUAY	Old Uruguay Peso	UYN*	-	12/89
	Uruguayan Peso	UYP	-	03/93
VIETNAM 1989/1990	Old Dong	VNC*	-	
YUGOSLAVIA	New Yugoslavian Dinar	YUD	-	01/90
	Yugoslavian Dinar	YUN	890	11/95
ZAIRE	Zaire New Zaire	ZRZ ZRN	- 180	02/94 06/99
ZIMBABWE	Rhodesian Dollar	ZWC*	-	12/89
ENTITY AND CURRENCY NOT APPLICABLE	RINET Funds Code	XRE	N/A	11/99

* Non ISO code

ANNEX

INFORMATION TO BE PROVIDED BY THOSE MAKING APPLICATION FOR THE ISSUE OF NEW CODES, AMENDMENTS AND DELETIONS.

Applications for additions or changes to the code lists are acceptable from any source. However, on order to ensure rapid processing by the Secretaries, the information required from applicants has been laid down as follows:

- (a) Name of entity
- (b) Name of currency
- (c) The institution responsible for the currency (name and place of operation).
- (d) Requirements:
 - (1) Whether currency or funds code: if funds code, give definition and proposed use;
 - (2) If new code, make proposal;
 - (3) If revision, state existing code and make proposal;
 - (4) If deletion, indicate code to be deleted;
- (e) Reason for application;
- (f) Evidence of support (currency code only);
- (g) Date of implementation (indicate if special conditions of urgency apply);
- (h) Application submitted by (name, address, telephone, telex numbers, etc, of applicant);
- (i) Date of application.

Applications should be addressed to

Miss A M Wadsworth Tel. (0181) 996 74	466 National
Secretariat for ISO4217MA	+44 181 996 7466 International
BSI	
389 Chiswick High Road	Fax (0181) 996 7466 National
London	+44 181 996 7466 International
W4 4AL United Kingdom	

Appendix 2

Battery Operated Card Reader

A2.1 Special Application

The Battery Operated Card Reader described below is a special application of the MDB/ICP specification (non-standard) and is not sanctioned by NAMA. It is provided here to document an application that exists in use today.

A2.2 Extension to MDB/ICP – Card Reader Using Standby Feature

Some Vending machines use battery operated equipment. According to this feature, these machines and all devices used within these machines must provide a standby operating mode.

During standby operation - necessary for saving battery power while the machine is not in use - all devices shall consume a minimum standby current. Any device is equipped with some hardware wake-up mechanism. Both standby current and wake-up mechanism is to be defined in the device related hardware specification.

After wake-up, a device uses normal operating current, until a defined shutdown sequence is established and the device enters standby mode again.

The following specification shows the extensions and procedures for a normal MDB/ICP card reader and VMC-controller necessary to do wake-up and shut down sequences. The hardware specification related to wake-up is a separate BDTA-document. To understand the following details, it is necessary to know, that a separate bi-directional wake-up pin is applied to the card-reader. Pulling the wake-up line (from the card-reader while a card is inserted), both card-reader and VMC will be brought to normal operation mode.

A2.3 Extension to MDB/ICP – SETUP Config Data

	Config	VMC	Columns	Rows	Display
SETUP	Data	Feature	on	on	Info
(11H)	(00H)	Level	Display	Display	
	Y1	Y2	Y3	Y4	Y5

Y1: Configuration data. VMC is sending its configuration data to reader.

Y2: VMC Feature Level. Indicates the feature level of the VMC. The available feature levels are:

- O1 The VMC is not capable or will not perform the advanced features as specified in <u>Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES</u> following Section 7.3.2. The reader will not provide advanced information to the VMC, but can do the advanced features internally (transparently to the VMC). The reader has no revaluation capability.
- $\underline{02}$ The VMC is capable and willing to perform the advanced features as

specified in Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES following Section

7.3.2. The reader will provide advanced information to the VMC (if

possible) and will not do the advanced features internally.

<u>03</u> - The VMC is able to support level 02, but also supports some or all of the optional features listed in the EXPANSION ID command (i.e., file transfer, 32 bit credit, multi-currency / language features, negative vend, and / or data entry).

81H: VMC is Level 01, but battery operated. 82H: VMC is Level 02, but battery operated. 83H: VMC is Level 03, but battery operated.

- **Y3**: Columns on Display. The number of columns on the display. Set to 00H if the display is not available to the reader.
- Y4 : Rows on Display. The number of rows on the display.
- **Y5**: Display Information xxxxxyyy xxxxx = Unused
 - yyy = Display type
 - 000 : Numbers, upper case letters, blank and decimal point.
 - 001 : Full ASCII
 - 010-111: Unassigned

Reader	Reader	Country /	Country /	Scale	Decimal	Application	Miscellaneous
Config	Feature	Currency	Currency	Factor	Places	Maximum	Options
Data	Level	Code	Code			Response	-
(01H)		High	Low			Time	
Z1	Z2	Z3	Z4	Z5	Z6	Z7	Z8

Z1: READER - Configuration data. Indicates the payment media reader is responding to a SETUP -Configuration data request from the VMC.

Reader Feature Level. Indicates the feature level of the reader. Currently feature levels are: <u>01</u> - The reader is not capable or will not perform the advanced features as specified in Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES following

- as specified in <u>Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES</u> following Section 7.3.2. The reader will not provide advanced information to the VMC, but can do the advanced features internally (transparently to the VMC). The reader has no revaluation capability.
- <u>02</u> The reader is capable and willing to perform the advanced features as specified in <u>Table 1: COMMANDS & RESPONSES</u> following Section 7.3.2. The reader will provide advanced information to the VMC (if possible) and will not do the advanced features internally.
- <u>03</u> The reader is able to support level 02, but also supports some or all of the optional features listed in the EXPANSION ID command (i.e., file transfer, 32 bit credit, multi-currency / language features, negative vend, and / or data entry).

80H: This bit is additionally set, if the reader is capable to work in battery operation mode and should be compared with the VMC against its own working mode. This is also done from the reader against the VMCs request in Y2.

Z3-Z4: Country / Currency Code - packed BCD.

The packed BCD country / currency code of the changer can be sent in two different forms depending on the value of the left most BCD digit.

If the left most digit is a 0, the International Telephone Code is used to indicate the country that the changer is set-up for. For example, the USA code is $00\ 01H\ (Z3 = 00\ and\ Z4 = 01)$.

If the left most digit is a 1, the latest version of the ISO 4217 numeric currency code is used (see Appendix A1). For example, the code for the US dollar is 18 40H (Z2 = 18 and Z3 = 40) and for the Euro is 1978 (Z3 = 19 and Z4 = 78). Use FFFFh if the country code in unknown.

Z2:

For level 3 cashless readers, it is <u>mandatory</u> to use the ISO 4217 numeric currency code (see Appendix A1).

- **Z5**: Scale Factor. The multiplier used to scale all monetary values transferred between the VMC and the reader.
- **Z6** : Decimal Places.

The number of decimal places used to communicate monetary values between the VMC and the payment media reader.

All pricing information sent between the VMC and the payment media reader is scaled using the scale factor and decimal places. This corresponds to:

Actual Price = $P \cdot X \cdot 10^{-Y}$

where P is the scaled value send in the price bytes, and X is the scale factor, and Y is the number of decimal places. For example if there are 2 decimal places and the scale factor is 5, then a scaled price of 7 will mean an actual of 0.35.

Z7 : Application Maximum Response Time - seconds.

The maximum length of time a reader will require to provide a response to any command from the VMC. The value reported here supercedes the payment reader's default NON-RESPONSE time defined in section 7.5 if the value reported here is greater.

Z8 : Miscellaneous Options - xxxxyyy

xxxx: Unused (must be set to 0)

- yyyy: Option bits
- b0=0: The payment media reader is NOT capable of restoring funds to the user's payment media or account. Do not request refunds.
- b0=1: The payment media reader is capable of restoring funds to the user's payment media or account. Refunds may be requested.
- b1=0: The payment media reader is NOT multivend capable. Terminate session after each vend.
- b1=1: The payment media reader is multivend capable. Multiple items may be purchased within a single session.
- b2=0: The payment media reader does NOT have a display.
- b2=1: The payment media reader does have its own display.
- b3=0: The payment media reader does NOT support the VEND/CASH SALE subcommand.
- b3=1: The payment media reader does support the VEND/CASH SALE subcommand.
- b4-b7=0 Any future options must be covered by the EXPANSION COMMAND option bits.

Note: The following changes are the only changes to upgrade to battery operated readers:

If a VMC is battery operated, it signals the card reader with the flag 80H to work in battery operation mode. Within byte Z2 the reader also sets the flag to 80H to signal standby feature capability.

If only one of both is in standby capability, this results in an configuration error and the manufacturers should deal with handling of this condition. Assume that at least one device will not enter standby mode and therefore battery lifetime is dramatically reduced!

A2.4 VMC-Reader Operation Sequences

The VMC and the Reader should operate during battery mode in the following way:

After wake-up, the VMC starts with the normal sequences:

Reset Setup/Config MAX/MIN-price Identify Enable Poll

During these sequences, the VMC has two possibilities to signal the Card-Reader, not to enter standby-mode again:

Pulling the wake-up pin to low level Running poll sequences in continuos timing.

If neither the wake-up pin is driven low, nor any command is further sent to the card reader, the reader enters standby state after its Application Maximum Response Time (normally defined to 5 sec in ICP, but sent in byte Z7 of status response)

During card operation, the sequences continue normally with

Begin Session

Vend Request Vend Accepted Vend Success Cancel Session/Session Complete

Whenever a cancel session or session complete command is received, the reader should stop all internal work after a defined timeout period (Application Maximum Response Time) is finished after the last command sequence and after the wake-up pin is not pulled low.

The VMC should stop polling after the cancel session or session complete command and additionally should no longer pull wake-up pin.

If even the reader or the VMC may wish any further communication (i.e. for additionally trailing display messages or multi vend purposes or etc.) the reader can use any non idle answer to the poll command (i.e. the display message) whereas the VMC can continue polling or pulling the wake-up pin.

Note that the wake-up pin may not be used from the reader to hold on operation, cause dynamic system consideration and of course holding more devices within the system in normal operation mode is not a good job.

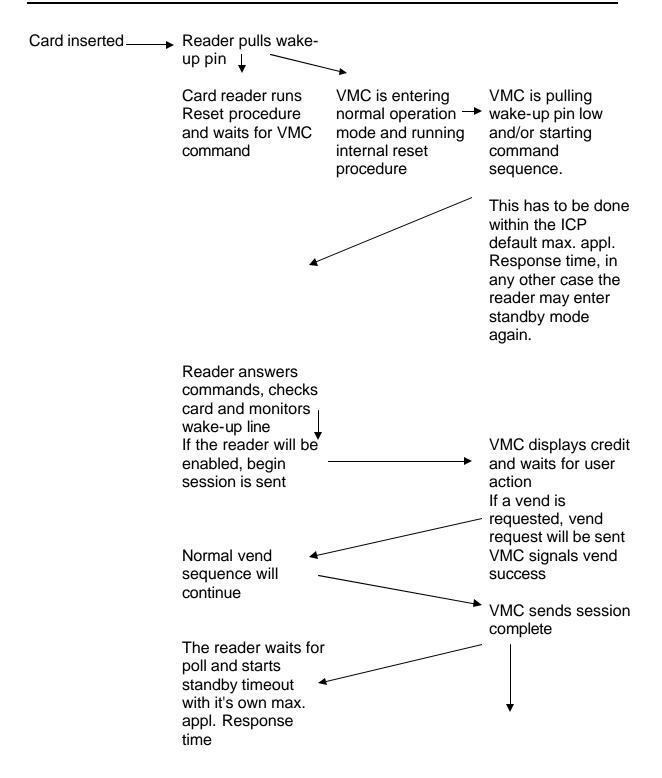
The reader should be in a power saving mode after this timeout period where power consumption is less than 10 uA.

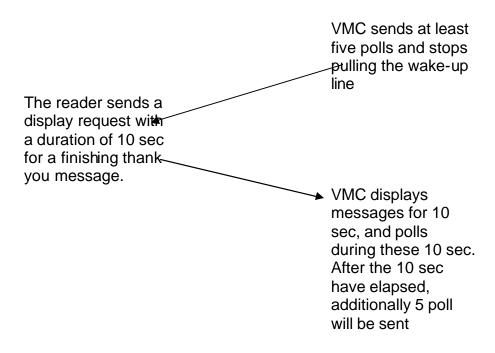
To allow the reader holding VMC operating, at least 5 poll have to be sent, after the cancel session or session complete. If any one of these polls is answered different with only a ACK, 5 polls have to be sent again. Note, that if a display message is sent, display time is added!

If the reader entered standby state, and a new card is inserted, the procedure starts a again.

Whenever during this next session, the reader should avoid all unnecessary work, i.e. display messages like "reader xyz, Software version 99.4711" or "checking RAM" and so on should be avoided. While in battery operation, the user has inserted a card and is waiting for display of his fund, to continue with a vend and is not interested in service related messages.

A2.5 Session Example



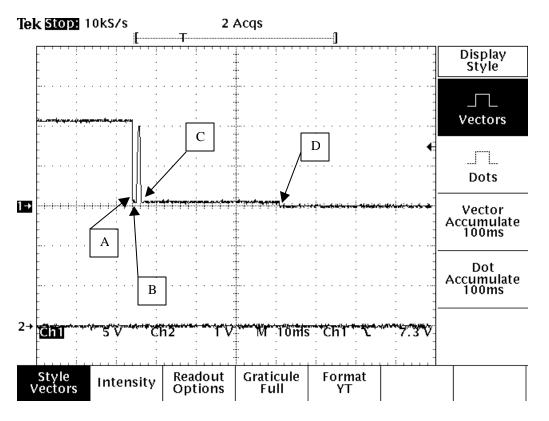


A2.6 Hardware Considerations

Hardware Considerations

Within this special battery operation, the pin 3 of MDB/ICP connector is used as a wakeup signal. Refer to special BDTA-hardware specification.

To show an example of the timing for this pin, refer to the following diagram, which gives an example of all special timing problems related to more than one wake-up condition.



- Position A: mechanical switch on VMC is pulling pin 3 low (i.e. door switch)
- Position B: mechanical switch is released
- Position C: card reader has finished reset routines and pulls pin 3 low
- Position D: VMC has finished reset routines and pulls pin 3 low too.

If a card is inserted first, pin 3 may be pulled low first at position B. If VMC is waked up via other means, maybe card reader is waked up at position D first.

In any case, this is a good example to clarify different waveform conditions on pin 3. Please note that any device may release pin 3 after a short duration (<1ms) cause pin 3 should work as dynamically wake-up. Holding pin 3 permanently low may prevent other

devices from wake-up, i.e. after all devices ran into timeout and one is still holding pin 3, the other can no longer enter ready state (Note i.e. to door-switches etc.)

(this page intentionally left blank)